

## REPORT

ox

# THE TRANS-HIMALAYAN EXPLORATIONS 

BY EMPLOyEes of

## THE GREAT TRIGONOMETRICAL SURVEY OF INDIA,

1873-74-75.

DRAWN UP FROM THE ORIGINAL RECORDS

BY
CAPTAIN HENRY TROTTER, RE.,


PREPARED TO ACCOMPANY THE ADMINISTRATION REPORT FOR 1874-75, BY COLONEL J. T. WALKER, RE, F.R.S, SUPERINTENDENT, G. T. SURVEY.

CALCUTTA:
office of the superintendent of government printing.
calcotta:

8, haitues atanis.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS.

(1) LrtrodjctoziPag(2) Narrative of the Harildér's journey from Badekhehin to Koleb, Darwázz and Kubédisu1
Kabul to Faizabad. ..... 5
Faizebled to Koléb ..... 9
Kolibb to Darwiz ..... 12
Retorn to Bedeachshín ..... 17
Badalhbhin vid Kabédian to Balkh ..... 18
The Harildar's Itinerary-
From Kábul to Faizabad ..... 21
From Faizabid to Kolab ..... 22
From Kolab to Yaz-Ohulam vid Kila Khúmb ..... 22
From Kolíb to Thenhkúrghán ..... 23
From Tásblućrghín to Roatík ..... 23
(3) Nerrative of the Mnllah'e journey from JalaKíbd to Sarhadd-i-Wakhin by the Baroghil Pass ..... 24
Jatiliched to Asmír ..... 24
Asmér to Dír ..... 29
Dir to Cbitral ..... 29
Chitral to the Baroghil Pess ..... 39
Hetarn to Indis ..... 36
(4) The Mullah's Itinerary ..... 38
Jelalábíd to Atmár ..... 38
Asmér to Dír ..... 39
Dir to Chitral ..... 39
Chitral to Sarhadd-i-Wakhío ..... 40
(5) Memornadum on the constraction of the Map illastrating the rontes of the Harildir and the Mullah ..... 41
(B) Narrative of the Pandit's journey in Great Tibet from Leh in Ladákb to Lhasea, and of bis retarn to Indie vid Aseam . ..... 46
Leh to Noh ..... 47
Nob to Thok Darrikpa ..... 61
Thok Daurkipa to Ihace ..... 69
Lhín to Tíwing and Aesem ..... 6
(7) The Pandit's Itinerary-
Let to Noh ..... 73
Noh to Thok Deardeps ..... 74
Thok Deuratpe to Senje Jong ..... 77
Benja Jong to Lheisa ..... 79
Lhies to Tíwing ..... NL
Taweng to Odalguri ..... $8:$
(8) Memorandam on the conatruation of the Mepp illontrating the roate of the Pundit ..... 86

## REPORT

# THE TRANS-HIMALAYAN EXPLORATIONS <br> DUAING 

1873-74-75.

## I.-INTRODUCTORY.

Tue gears 1873 and 1874 will be memorable in the annals of geographers from the great strides that have been made in our knowledge of Káshgharia and the Upper Orus regions. The reports by the Officers of the Mission, ander Sir Douglas Fonsyth, to Yérkand and Kashghar, have already been the means of communicating to the public a mass of statistical and geographical information concerning a country which, owing to the present state of Asiatic politice, is year by year becoming of increasing importance to us. On reference to the geographical section of those reports, it will be seen that $I$ was enabled to avail myself of the opportunities afforded me, as a member of the Mission, to fir with considemble accuracy the positions of Káshghar, Yarkand, and the eastern limits of Badalhshán, as well as to connect the details of the llussian surveys to the north of Káshghar with my own route survegs in the Pamirs and in Eusterd Turkisián, and these again with the British trigonometrical surveys on the south and Lieutenant Wood's route survey on the west.

On the completion of my report I was about to proceed to Europe on furlough, when I was requested by Colonel Walker, R.E., the Superintendent of the Great Trigonometrical Survey, to postpone my departure for awhile, and eramine and prepare for pablication the results of the explorations of various native employés of the Great Trigonometrical Survey, who happened to bave returned simultaneously just at that time, though from very opposite quarters, to the head-quarters of the Survey, bringing with them the materinla for new maps, and a considerable amount of interesting information regarding regione of which even less was known than of those that had been visitad by members of the mission.

I gladly availed myself of Colonel Walker's proffer to allow me to work up these materiale,the more so that some of them had reference to the regiona in the neighbourhood of the remarkable bend of the Oxus between its upper sources and the point where it enters the plains of Kolab, of only the upper portion of which had I been able to obtain any information from personal enquiries and the agency of the Munshi Abdul Subhén.' An opportunity was thus afforded me of completing the mapping of a new and most intereating line of country, and of correctug errors which had previously arisen from the absence of correct information regarding these regions.

[^0]There were three separate explorations to be described; these had been respectively ciarried out by the Havilder of Sappers, the account of whose adventarous journey to Swat, Dir, and Chitral in 1870 was aome yeara aince given to the public by Major Montgomerie, R. E. ; ${ }^{1}$ by the Mollab, a recently entertained agent who had beeu working in connection with the Havildar ; and by Pandit Nain Singh,' whoee arduous and skilful survey in 1866 of the conatry between Lhésa, the capital of Thibet, and Lake Manaanowar, much of it along the previously unknown conree of the Brahmapatra River, had earned for bim the present of a gold watch from the Royal Geographical Society in acknowledgment of the important services be then rendered.

The Havildér on the present occasion went vid Peshawar and Ķ̧bul to Badakhehán; but ingtead of travelling by the well-known Bamian route, he took a new and much more direct line, the greater portion of which had never been previously surveyed. Going north in Chárikér, he crossed the Finda Kúsh range by the Sar-alang (or Sarolang) Pass, and desceading to Khinján passed along a very direct road oid Narín and Ishkimish to Faizabad in Badalibshńn. Thence he started on a tour, the results of which, in conjunction with the exploration by Manshi Abdul Sabhán down the Oxus to Kila Wímur, bave entirely altered the map of. that hitberto little known portion of Central Asia. Proceeding westwards to Rusták, he turned due north, crossed the Oxus River at Samti, where he found the river was called the Panjah, and visited in succession the towns of Koláb, Khawáling, Sághri Dasht, Kila Khumb (the capital of Darwaz), Kila Wanj, and Yaz Ghalám, places of which the names have long been knowa to geographers, but of which the absolute or even relative positions bave been most doubtful. At Kila Khamb the Havildár again atrack the Panjab, and his road continaed for some forty miles along the right bank of the river, in the very centre portion of the great bend before alluded to, which bas so long lieen unknown. At Yaz Ghulann, the frontier village of Darwiz, be was unfortunately tarned back by ordera from the ruler of Darwaz: the point he reached is moat probably not more than one long day's joarney from Pigish, the extreme point reached by the Manshi from the opposite direetion. The Havildár, who was ignorant of what the Manshi had done, as it turned out, only a few weeks previously to hie own arrival at Yaz Ghulám, was most anxions to complete his own worl, and eventually went vid Kolab and Faizabad to Iabkashim and endeavorred to make a anrvey down the river to Yaz Ghulam; but he was again stopped, this time at the southera frontier of Stighnón, and whe prevented from carrying out his intentions. Thus there is a gap between the explorations of the Havildír and the Munshi, the existence of which is mach to be regretted, but it whe clearly unavoidable; happily the misaing link is only a short one.

From Iabkashim the Havildar relarred to Koléb and thence took the direct road to Khulm, which lies for the most part to the north of the Orus; this has turned out to be a most important piece of exploration, as it has not only determined the positions of the towns of Karghin-tapa and Kabdian, but it has been the means, as will hereafter be ahown, of proving that the Surkháb River, which in ita lower course is better known as the Wátsh' River, does not join the Onue near Kolab, as has long been oupposed, but more probably at a point about eighty miles lower down. From Khulm the Havildar proceeded to Rualak, and thence to Indie pid Baghléa, Bamian, and Kábal.

The second journey to be noticed is that of the Mfullah, an nesiatant of the Havildar, who was derpatched by the latter from Jalalabéd to endeavour to make hie way up the Kunar

[^1]River (or River of Chitral) to its head at the Baroghil Pass; thence he was to return to India did Yárkand and Ladákh. He ascended the river as far an Asmar, the Chief of which place he fonnd engaged in hoatilities with the fierce Káfir tribes who inhabit the banke of the river above Asmár. He had therefore to leave the river and go asoss conntry to Dir; thence he went to Chitral by the asme route that had been followed by the Havildír on a former occasion. From Chitral be continued the ascent of the river, passing vid Mastaj to the Baroghil Pass, after crossing which he went to Sarhadd-i-Wakhán, where he joined my own line of route survey between Yárkand and Wakbén.

Pundit Nain Singh'a journey was over very different ground. The Pundit had accompanied Sir D. Forayth's miseion to Yárkand, but for political reasons it was not found expedient to detach him on any independent exploration into regions inhabited by Mussulmans. On the return of the mission to Ladákh, being anrions to have an opportunity of gathering fresh laurels, he volunteered to proceed on a fresh exploration. Under instractions from the Superintendent of the Great Trigonometrical Survey, I started him off from Leh to Lhasa by a much more northerly route than the one he bad followed on his former visit to tho same place. Leaving Leh in the diaguise of a Lama or Buddhist priest, he was successfully arnaggled across the frontier, and succeeded in mating his way from Noh to Lhasa by an entirely new route which emerges to the north of Lbeas on the Tingri Nur or Namcho Lake, the successful exploration of which by another Pundit in 1872 has been recently described. ${ }^{1}$ From Lhfasa the Puadit returned to India by a sontherly roate, following for a few milea the Brah. maparra, in a hitherto unsurveyed portion of its course, at a distance of about forty miles eart of Lhasa. By taking bearings to peake, beyond which the great river was said to flow, he succeeded in firing its conrse approrimately for another hundred miles to the east. He traversed the Thibetan district of Tawang, and emerged in British territory at Odalguri in the Darrang District of Aaesm, having made a very careful ronte survey over almost entirely new ground for a distance of more than twelve handred miles. Excellent astronomical observations were made at various points throughout his journey, and the quality of the work bas proved itself first rate. The difference in longitude between Lhasa and Odálguri (whose position has been fired by the Indian survey) being little more than one degree, we are enabled to obtain a new value of the longitude of Lhass' which ought to supersede all former determinations, derived from rontes all of which lie for considerable distances in nearly the same latitude. Hypsometrical observitions for calculation of height sbove sea level were taken throughout his route, which materially increases the value of the newly-obtained grographical information.

The variona journeys will now be described in detail.

[^2]
## II.-THE HAVILDAR'S JOURNEY FROM BADAKHSHAN TO KOLAB, DARWAZ, AND KUBADLAN.

The axplorer whose latest travels have now to be descrited is the Havildár of the Bengal Sappers and Miners who is already well known for his journey in 1870 from Peshawar through Chitral to Badakhshín. He was employed in 1878 in making a route survey from Kabal to Hokberra.' On his last exploration he passed through countries of which it may be asid that hardly anything is kown except the names; and althoagh the account be gives of the dintricts he passed through is somewhat meagre, it bas, $I$ believe, the merit of being trostworthy.

The Havildar left Peshawur on the 19th September 1873 with two compauions-the first, a trusted comrade,' a Neique' of Sappers, who had been with him on hia two former journeys; and the other, bia nephew, a young Pathen, who bad also accompanied him on hia expedition to Badakbehén. They Lad, in addition, two servants, one a native of Peshawur, and the other of Kunar. As far as Jaláabed they were accompanied by the Mullah whose exploration to Sarbadd-i-Wakhán forms the subject of a meparate chapter.

The Havildar travelled as a merchant, and had with him about three thousand rupese' • worth of musline and other cloths. In order that be might have the necossary leisure and opportanities for taking observation, the Naique wae passed of as the beadman of the party, and condacted the negotiations for the sale of grods and the payment of imposis, while the Havildár, in order to avoid saspicion, would affect to be a very illiterate, ill-educated man, and seldam placed himself in a prominent position. ${ }^{\text {s }}$

The party arrived at Jalalabid by the Ab-khena route on the fich day from Peshawur. They halted there on the 25th and 26th September, and then started for K6bal, which they reached in foor daya by the ordinery caravan road. The Havildar wat detained in Kabul, in common with many other merchanta, throughout the whole of October, pending the promulgation of some new fiscal arrangements by the Amir. On the Sird of November he etarted for Badakhahán, the party consisting of five men and four borses, two of the latter being luaded with merebandise. The road which he had selected, in compliance with crders previously given by Lientenant-Colonel Montgomerie, R.E., wat that cid Chariḱr and the Sar-uinng Pags.'

[^3]

## Kábul to Paizabád.

The country from Kabul to the south side of the Sar-alang Pans has been partially surveged by Wood,' bat the road to the north of the pasa is now described for the first time. The Havildar's itinerary will be found in an appendix to this chapter, so it is annecessary to enter into much detail in this place. Traversing the diatrict of Koh-i-Daman, a thicklyinhabited and well cultivated plain, the great fruit-producing district of Kabul, be arrived in three daye at Chárikar, the chief market of the Kohistan.' From this place a road divergea on the left by the Tutúm valley to the Kaoshón Pass, which ie stated to be one of the easieat over the whole range of the Hindu Kush, although it is closed by snow for eight monthe in the year, and rendered dangerous by floods for two more. It has of late years been mach frequented by robbers, so that the Sar-olang Pase, although more difficult, is generally used by the few traders who cross this portion of the range.

At Clérikér the Havildár had some difficully in getting leave to proceed, but be managed to slip away one night ander cover of the darkness. At four miles from Charizer he reached the Sar-ulang or Parwén stream, up which the road continues to the Sar-ulang Pass. The road is good, and passes through well-cultivated country till within three miles of Parwán, a large village twelve miles from Chárikér. It then becomes bad, and continues so right np to the pass. Above Parwan the valley narrows, and the road skirts several small scattered villages surrounded by scanty patches of cultivation. The characteristic feature of the valley is the enormous quantity of mulberry trees which it contains. The fruit is much sought after by the poverty-stricken inhabitants as a substitute for wheat and barley. The cold winds that are almost constantly blowing in this region prevent the fruit from ripening properly-a kiad dispensation of Providence, as the dried-up fruit is easily ground and preserved, and the floar produced from it is the chief staple of food of the inhabitants of the valley. The leaves of the mulberry are not used in the production of silk; probably the climate is too severe for the breeding of the silkworm.

Between Parwin and the pass the road generally follows the stream, which has to be crossed several times, but in places the road is at some distance from it, and is carried over a succession of dificult ascents aud descents, at one of which a pony belonging to the Havildar fell over a precipice and was killed -a great piece of good luck for the villagers, who at once proceeded to eat it.4 These people are very poor, and are said by the Havildar to be great thieves and only half-Mahometana; they wear bleck clothes, which are generally fabricated of bits of old blankets.

Eleven miles above Parmin is the village of Downo, from which a road goes to Andertb by the Baj-gah Pass, ${ }^{\text {b }}$ which is said to be easier than the Sar-ulang; but it is not oflen used by merchants, es the latter are always compalled by the costome suthoritiee at Kbuahdarah, on the north of the pass, to proceed to Khinjón, the chief town of the district, their journey being thus considerably lengthened without any compensating adrantagea. A few miles above Dowso is the village of Ahangaren," and beyond that is the vilage of Ulang, from

[^4]which the pass takes its name. ${ }^{1}$ Above Ahangarin the hilla are bare and treeless, but at Ulang the valley opens considerably, and the village is situated in the midst of a wellcaltivated plaio, where plenty of wheat is grown. The inhabitants are asid to be more civilised and better of than those lower down the valley.

On the 12th November the Havildár crossed the Sar-ulang Pasa (aboat 12,000 feet in height) ; snow lay on the ground to the depth of a few inches for an extent of a few buadred yards only; the road was fairly good all the way from Ulang. He passed the night at Do-shakh to the north of the range, at a point where the stream from the pass is met by another down which comes the road from the Kaoshán Pass to the west.

The pasees from the Ghorbund valley (of which the Kaoshen is one) were closed on account of Hazara robbers,' who inhabit the apper portion of the Ghorbund valley and its tributaries.

The Havildar's roed from Do-ghákh to Khinján lay down a atony valley contaioing nothing but a fer jangle trees. Khinján, although the chief place in the district, is a village of not more than 100 houses. From it a roed goes eastwned to Anderáb, on which place most of the roade from the Panj-sbir pasees of the Hindú Kúsh converge. Another road goes weatward from Khinján to Ghori, Heibak, and Tasilkurglán. Kbinján is a Tájil State'

[^5]under the direct orders of Muhammad Alum Khán, the governor of Turkistán. Tolls are levied here on all merchants from the south. The authorized demand is the usual Mahomedan rate of 1 in 40. Up to within two years of the Havildár's visit, ${ }^{1}$ the exactions were said to have been so great that merchants avoided this route altogether, but a change for the better has now taken place, and the Havildar had only to pay the moderate amount of He. 12 per load.?

From Khinján the Havildér's route lay up the valley of the Inderéb River as far as Khushdarah, crossing a atream from the Haj-gah Pasa. The country was inhabited by nomadic Hazirs tribes possessing large flocks of sheep and cattle. Their encampmente consist of huts of clay walls, roofed over with sticks and whatever old cloths can be collected. Inderab is one day's march to the east of Khush-darah, where the Havildar's road turned off to the north and passed over an uninhalited plain, crossing (at twelve miles) a high flat ridge, a mile in width, and rising about 9,000 feet above sea level. Thence the road descends through the Buz valley into the Narín plain, over which it passes to the village of the same name. Numerons tents of nomads were scattered over the plain, and a few amall villages were seen at some distance from the road.

Narín is a amall village with a bazar, which is frequented by the sarrounding nomadic inhabitants. Re. 2 per load was here levied for the benefit of Súltán Múrád Khán, of Kunduz, into whose territories our travellers had now entered, and where they suddenly found themselves in the midst of an Uz-beg and Túrki-spealring population; up to this point the language spoken had been Pushtc.

From Narín, after crossing a low ridge along which passed the road from Kunduz to Inderab, the route lay along the east edge of the Jabúl-dagh plain, and at a distance of twentysix miles is the small town of Ishkimish, where the Havildér was detained three days on eccount of anow. On the next march he crossed the Bungi River and reached Khanakéh. The road from Narin to the Bungi River ${ }^{2}$ passes in a north-east direction over a gently undulating grassy plain which is bounded on both sides by mountains, those towards the east being the bighest, but on neither side were the hills covered with snow other than what had freshly fallen.

[^6][^7]In summer the plain is oovered with a rich long grasm, and tents of Uz-beg nomads are scattered all about the country, in addition to namerous small villages containing from four to five hoases each. Camels, horses, and sheep abound, and it is a rich pastoral country. No rivers are arossed en souie, but numerous springs issue from the aoil and give a plentiful supply of water, which is used for irrigation, and in places gives rise to extensive grassy marshes. Near the villagea are fields of wheat and barley. Melons are grown in considerable quantities, but there is little fruit besides, the country being almost destitute of trees. Firewood is obtainable from the ravines up the mountains to the cast; but buila' is dug in large quantitien from the ground, and is almost universally used as fuel.

From Khénakéh into Kalaoghán, a distance of twenty-eight miles the country, is more hilly, and the road, which is very bad, crosses a number of steep ridges. A small saline stream (Namak-áb) is crossed en route, as well as the larger atream of Talikhín, which was forded with considerable difficulty at a place where it was about eighty paces wide. Three milos short of Kalaoghen is Ak-bulak, a village at the foot of the Lattahend Pass, over which liea the main road from Kunduz to Badakhshán. Kalooghán, or Kila Afgbán, is the residence of the Mír of Kalaoghán, a tributary of the Mír of Kunduz. ${ }^{2}$ The fort is aurrounded by a village of about fifty houses. From Kalaoghán to Faizabád, the chief town of Badnkhshán, is a distance of fifty miles, and the road passes through a well-known country, familiar to us from the writings of Wood and Colonel Yule. The road crosses in succession the rich fertile valleys of Mashad (or Kishm), ${ }^{2}$ of Tezgam,' and of Daraim, ${ }^{5}$ after which a long atretch over the Argu plain brings the traveller to Faizabid.

It was on the 19th November that the Havildar reaohed Faizabad, the modern capital of Badakhehén, and the residence of Naib Salar Hafizúla Khán, commander of the Afghén forces of occupation." Here he settled down for the winter, and remained till the 21st April 1874, as be asserts that the rond from Koláb to Darwaz is absolutely closed all through the winter.'

Faizabád is a town that has seen strange vicissitudes. Well known in ancient times as the capital of Badakhahan, it was destroyed by Mír Murád Beg of Kunduz during the early part of the present century and razed to the groand; its inhabitante were deported to the pestilent fens of Kanduz, where most of them died. When Wood passed its site in 1897, scarcely a veatige of the old city remained, and the reat of government bad been removed to Jerm. A few years subsequently, about the time of the death of Sultan Marad, Mir Yar Beg, one of the eriled descendente of the hereditary rulers of the country, recovered possession of Faizabid, rebuilt the fort, and fixed hia residence there. From tout time until the present it has been fairly prosperons. In 1859 the then ruler Mír Sháh gave in his submission to the Alghéne (under Azim Khán). At Mír Shah's death in 1862, he was succeeded by his eldest surviving son, Mir Jahándar

[^8]Sháh, who, after constant wars with members of his family and others, was Gnally driven from his kingdom in October 1860 by Sher Ali, the present Amír of Kábal. Mír Muhammad Shéh, a member of the eame family as Jahandar Sháh, was installed as governor, but subsequently had to give place to Naib Muhammad Alam Khán, the present Afghán governor of Turkiotán. The Turkistan government includes the whole of the countries between the Hindú Kash and the Orus, viz., Balkb, Kunduz, and Badakhahan, with their dependent states. The seat of the government is Bálkh. The Naib Salar, the chief of the forces in Badaklishán, is the military governor of that province, but the taxee, \&cc., are collected by a civil deputy of the government of Turkistan. Faizabad now contains, besides the cantonment, about 200 honzes, and being the residence of a large garrison, is a place of considerable importance. Although the Naib Salar was personally very popular in the country, the Havildar atates that much oppression was committed by the officers and men of the army, who pay but little attention to the orders of the Naib, or in fact to any bat those of Muhammad Alum Khán, who is detested throughoat the whole of his government for his craelty, oppression, and grose debaccheriea. ${ }^{1}$

## Faizabád to Koldas.

The Havildar says be did not find Faizabád a very pleasant place to reside in, and was very glad to make a atart for Koleb on the 19th April, taking with him for sale churrus, which he had purchased in Faizabdd, and which appears to be an article much sought after in Kolab. His nephew and one eervant remained behind in ${ }^{`}$ Faizabnd to await his return. Recrossing the Argu plain, and then going westward, he crossed the Kokcha River at Altyn Jalab by a wooden bridge, and on the second day reached Elkashán, thirty-Give miles from Faizabad. The greater part of the road was hilly and stony.

Turning northwarde, on the third day he reached Rustal, a large town containing five or six hundred houses, and the chief place of the surrounding district. About 200 soldiers are quartered here, a detachment from the garrison at Faizabsd. The conntry is an open plain with low mountains lying to the east of it; it is thickly inhabited and well coltivated. It was with considerable difficulty that the Havildir obtained his rah-dari, or passport, and he was detained sir days in Rusták on this account. On the 28th April he marched to Chiáb, the road passing through an open plain, very fartile and richly coltivated, the district being famous for its melons. On the road he passed several springs, or rather natural fonntaing, spouting out water to a height of several feet above the ground. The water was cold, and those fountains are said only to be in action doring the hot weather, when the level of the water in the Oxus River is unasually high.

Another day's march brought him to Samti, a considerable village on the left banat of the Oxue As far as the village of Kaduk his way lay throagh a rich and fertile plain, after traversing which the road entere stony groand near a spot where several springs issae and form a stream which flows into the Oras at Samti.

In this emall stream are five or six Kar-chár or Karchal, local terme deaignating places where they wash for gold. Each Kar-chér ia worked by some ten or twelve men, who are engaged all the year round, except during the chilla or pariod of forts days' cold. Every month the goldseekers assemble together, and the gold is sold to merohants, who collect together for the purpose at the monthly aales. One-twentieth of the purchase-money at the pablic sales goes to the Governor of hustak, The annual revenue produced from this source is about 5,000 langas, i.e., about 1,000 rupees, or 100 pounds sterling. The washing of gold appears to be carried

[^9]on in the usual manner by pouring water over soil collecled from the river bed. In a good day's find the men of one Karchal sometimes collect as much as two tillas ${ }^{1}$ worth of gold. One miskol sells for alout 20 tangas. Gold is also found in the neighbourhood at Shahr-iBuzurg and Da-ungh villages, which lie to the east of Samti, on the left bank of the Orus.

On the south side of the Oxus, at Samti, there is a guard of 24 Afghan soldiers, who permit no one to leave the country unless provided with a passport from the Hákim of Rusták. The Havildar fortunately had his en regle. The pasasge was effected on rafta made of inHated skins; the horses, guided by ropes, swam alongside. The river is 600 paces wide, and the current is very rapid. On the porth side the bills come down close to the bank, but on the south side there is a very rich and fertile strip of land, about a mile in width, between the river bank and the stony hills to the soath. Namerous springs here isaue from the ground, and the water from them is conducted into large artificial reservoirs, where it settles beautifully clear; fish of many kinds are seen disporting themselves therein. These tanks are surrounded by vineyards and orchards of mulberry and apricot, while wheat grows in great profusion all around-a charming apot, but the inhabitants are terribly oppressed by their $\Delta$ fghán rulers.

The Orus River here separates the dominions of the Amir of Afghanisten from those of the Amír of Bolkhars. The river from this point upwards, as far as Wakhén, is generally called the Panjah; below Samti it is more generally known as the $A$ mé.

On reaching the north side of the river, the Havildér seized the first opportunity he conld get of concealing his instruments, for be had been forewarned that at Bobarak, the first village on the Kolab frontier, all travellers are carefally mearched to see that there is no attempt to smoggle gold, on which a tax of $2 \frac{1}{2}$ per cent. is levied. Before entering the villnge the baggage and persons of himself and followers were thoroughly examined, but his forethought eaved the instraments from discovery. The following morning, efter en inventory of their merchandise had been taken, the party proceeded to Koléb, which they reached the asme evening. The road passes over low undulating hills, covered with rich cultivation: wheat grows in such profusion that it was sold at about 2401bs ( 3 mands) per Kaboli rapee,' and is so plentifal that when the harvest is gathered people give or throw away their old stocks. Horsea are fed exclusively on wheat.

Three villages were passed on the road, besides numerous encampments of Uz -beg nomads, which are scattered all over the country. The Havildár states that theee people do not appear to be confined to any one piece of ground, but move about and cultivate or graze their flocks where they please. Although the conntry is well populated, the woil is so rich that there appears to be room for all and more besides. In addition to the Uz-begs, the hereditary lords of the soil, there are asid to be in Koláb 4,000 houses of refugees from the south side of the river-men from Kattaghan, Ghori, Baghlan, and Kunduz,' mobjecta of the Amir of Kábul, who bave fled from the oppreseion of Mír Alum Khén, the present Governor of TurKistán. While the Bavildár was in Koleb, lettera came to the Amir of Bokhéra from Kábul demanding the extradition of these people, who positively refused to return, saying they would rather fly to Khorand and Kashghar then return to their own country.

[^10]The changes in Central Asia brought aboat by time are indeed carions. The Havildér visited Badakhabán in 1870 and again in 1874, and atates that the contrast, even after this short interval, is most striking. Villages which daring his first visit were flourishing and thickly inhabited he now found in rains. Many families had fled, and otbers had been forcibly transported to Belkh, and Muhammad Alum threatened to aupply their placea with familien of Afghans. Turning, however, to the brighter aide of the pictare and comparing the state of Kolub as it now is with what it was forty years ago, at which period we know on Dr. Lord's anthority that Murad Beg, the ruler of Kunduz, finding that all atternpta at pacifying the Kolabis were nseleae, at last treated them as he had done the Badakhshig-he razed their town; and the inhabitants, at least such as aurvived, were seen by Dr. Lord occupying two villages on the road from Kanduz to Khánabéd. Dr. Lord also eaw eome other exiles from Mominabéd, whom he came acroas near Hazrat Imím, also in the Kunduz district, at a village where he " was astonished " to see a graveyard, in which he counted no less than 300 graves, while probably " balf as many more remained unconnted. These were quite recent, insomuch that on but " 「ew of them had the grass begun to grow. 'Tell me,' eaid be to one old man, who whe lingering " near the spot, ' what people you are, and what misfortune has befallen you.' 'We are Tajiks,' "replied the man, 'from Mominabad: last Ramzan was a twelvemonth since Mahammad Beg " brought fifteen huodred families of us here, and I take an oath that not eight hundred in"dividuals are now remaining. This graveyard,' added he, 'is only half; there is another "equally large at the end of the village." "-Kolab and Mominabad are now floorishing and prosperous towns.

The city of Koláb is on the left bank of the Yalch-aú ${ }^{1}$ liver, the bed of which is one mile across, but the water is in several channela, so that the river is easily fordable at all times of the year. The city, including the bazar, contains 500 or 600 houses, mostly built of clay. A few of the mosques and better class of houses are built of barnt bricks. There is a garrison of 50 Bolkhára soldiers. The inhabitants are in the proportion of two-thirds $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{z}}$-bega to one-thind Tájiks : all of them are Súnnis. In the Koléb bazér reside many Káboli and Bokhárian merchants, as well as some goldamiths from Chach (Harara) in the Punjab.'

The Havildar foand the Kébulis very inquisitive as to who he was and where he was going to. The story which he told at Kolab was that he was going to Darwaz to try and recover a large sum of money of which he had been defranded by a man who was now residing there. The Havildár had received in Badazhshán, from the Naib Salár Héfizulé, letters of introduction both to Kachane Bi, the governor of Koláb, and to Sháh Muhammad Saraj Khén, the King of Darwaz. He was also provided with letters from other Afghan friends, but he found the feeling of the people so hostile to the Afghins generally that he judged these letters might do him more harm than good, and in consequence never presented them.

Gold is broughtinto Koláb in considerable quantities from many of the surrounding districts, notably from Tagnao and Ragnao (districta on the Orus between Darwiz and Samti) and the upper course of the Yakh-su Valley, sbove Kolab. The gold from the lest-mentioned pleoe is considered the best. Much of it is made ap into ornaments, such as earrings, \&c., for the Uz-beg women, by whom golden ornaments are much worn, for which bigh prices are given.

The Havildar remained in Kolab till the 25th May, having been there for nearly a month, and states that during his atay the rulers of the neighbouring countries of Kartigin and

[^11]Darwaz both passed through the place on their way to pay their respecta to the King of Bolhhéra at Shahr-i-Sabz. ${ }^{1}$

In the early part of May much rain fell. The season for snow and rain is during the months of March, April, and May. This rainy period is called "chakats" both in Koláb and in Badaľhshén. The Havildár states that it sometimes rains there as violently as in Hindustán during the monsoon.

## Koláb to Darmáz.

The first day's march from Koláb was to Mominabad. As far as Dahéna the road lay up the Yash-sú Valley, here from one to two miles broad, with gently sloping sidea covered with pasture and cultivation. At Dabana the road passes up a narrow valley, and then over an open plateau to Mominabad, a town of 900 houses, situated in a ricbly-cultivated plain. At a distance of about three miles in a north-east direction there are bare stony hills. Numerous springs issue from, and tend to fertilise, the plain. The inhabitants are all Tajiks. From Mominabéd a road goes over some high anow-covered hills which lie to the east of the town, to the diatrict of Tagnao, situated at one and a half daya' jonrney from Mominabid, on the bank of the Oras. One day's journey farther ap the river is the district of Ragnoo. These districts contain several villages and belong to Koláb. There is said to be no practicable road down the river, bat communication is carried on between these villages and Samti by means of boats made of inflated akins.

The next day's march (26th May) was to Khuwilin (or Khwáling). The road descends to the Yakh-sú River, up which it ascends for awhile, and then passing on to the right bank, crosses a range of hills by an easy pass rising abont 2,000 feet above the river bed. From the pass a fine anow-covered range of mountains was visible, ranning nearly north and sonth at a distance of about 20 miles; beyond it lay the Orus. A few miles to the north of the pass is Khwáling, s flourishing town of about $\mathbf{5 0 0}$ houses.

Khwáling is under the ordere of the Hécim of Baljawan, a large town lying about one day's journey off in a westerly direction. A stream rising from apringa near Khwáling is asid to flow to Baljuwán, and thence to pasa to Kangurd, near which it joins the Wakheh River.'

The districts of Baljuwán and Koláb are under governors (hákima), who are immediately subordinate to the Chief of Hisanr ${ }^{2}$ (a son of the Amír of Borhára). The district governors

[^12]are frequently cbanged by order of the Amir, in order that they may not oppress the people. The Havildar states that the latter are all well contented with the Bokhéra rule; revenue is paid in kind and in quantities strictly in accordance with the shara or Mahomedan law, (i. e., , ${ }^{\prime}$ th of the produce of the fields and $\boldsymbol{s}^{1}$ th share of live stock). These legitimate taxes only are taken, and no oppression is committed by the local Governments. In fact, the Havildar speake very highly of the moderation exercised by officials throughout the whole of the Bolshára dominions-a striking contrast to what goes on south of the Oxus. Property is very asfe, robbery being generally punished with death.

On arrival at Khwáling the Havildár met with another serions delag. It appears that daring the absence of the King of Darwiz from his country no stranger is allowed to enter for fear that emissaries of the King's numerous enemies should gain admission. The King did not return from Bokhara till the middle of Jone, up to which time the Havilder bad to remain at Khwáling. On the 17 th June, in company with a Kábuli merchant, whose acquaintance be had made at Kolab, he marched to Saripul, the frontier post (on the left bank of the Yalb-su River) and village of Darwit. It is a small place, although the residence of the headman of the Yásh-su District, which comprises the upper portion of the valley of the same name, and extends from Saripul to Talbur, a village one day's march higher up the stream.

In this portion of the stream gold is found in considerable quantitied by washing the débris obtained from the river bed.

There are several small villages in the valley containing stone-bailt habitations. There is scant cultivation here and there, but from Saripul the soil is very stony and poor; the pastures which in Koláb covered the hills encloaing the valley, are here replaced by rocks and stones.

The Havildár reached Talbur on the 28th Jone, and on the 29th had a long and difficult march to Kila Sághri Dasht, crossing en roule two high ranges by difficult passes. ${ }^{1}$ After traversing the second pass, the road follows a stream down to Kila Sághri Dasht, a fort sitasted on an elevated plain, over which are scattered ten or twelve small villages. The fort itself is surrounded by about forty bouses. The Havildar's baggage was again searched, bat he had fortunately had time to conceal his instruments beforehand. The Saghri Dasht plain is the most fertile portion of Darwaz, but is very poor as compared with Koléb. The grain grown is principally barley ; but it is insufficient in quantity to support the popalation, which is mosily dependent on Kolab for ita supply of grain. From Sághri Dasht to Kila
largor atate of Kundur, which after many ricisgitudes, and having been saccessively tribolary both to the famous Nadir Shah of Perria and to the Afgheas and to Radathahin and Bothira, probably attained ita marimain importance under Mohammad Mared Bege, the 6th in descent from Mard Bag. He whs the ruler of the country in 1898 wben it was visited by Dr. Lord and Lieutanant Wood, and wis then the acknowledged ruler over nearly the whole of whal is now called Afghin Torbistín, as well as the districte of Koles, Kubidien, and Konghan Tapas, all on the north of the Oran. Mr Murad Beg is belicved to have been mardered by his mon Mir Atalik in 1850 , prior to which date he had given in his anbmiation to Dost Mahammad of Afghínistin. Priar to Mared Beg'a death, Kolab appears to have beeo formed into a semi-independent State. In 1869 ita roler, Mir Sare Beg, a man of much energy, had obtained considerable influence over the neighbouring diatricts of Darwar and Karatigin. The Amlr of Bokbine took a large arms against him, conquered and took permanent posasasion of the conntry, and ejected the Mir, who is now an enile in Klbul, where he is much looked up to, and is asid to bo in receipt of a large allowance from the Amir of Kíhol.
${ }^{1}$ Betwean these two ranges flowe northwards the Tawil Dart atream, which flown past a village of the eame name, below which, ecoording to the Havildar, lies the district of Wikhie Bale or Upper Warbis. The knowledge of the Havildar as to the conntry off his line of road is extremely limited, and I am inclined to think that the late M. Fedchenko wes correct more probably in atating, as the result of inquiries made by him on the subject that Tibi Darah or Taril Dare, and Cubbal Darah or Tchivil Darah are both vilingea of Wakhia Abdal Medjid in retarning from Khokand mat have come up the Tavil Darah and joined the Havildira route at Talbur.
${ }^{\prime}$ It in an interasting otary bere 10 follow M. Fedchento $\ln$ his reweerches an to this part of the comntry-me Bullotin do la Socleté de Geograplie, l'aris, June 1874. Many of his noticen have been of ose to we in the compilation of the map.

Khúmb (or Khnm), the capital of Darviza, is a long dey's mereh; the road asconde an eag pans, and then descende by a very difficult road into the ralley of the Goabin Rivar, down which a vary bad path leade to the Cort, which is situate on a plain at the junction of the Goshin River with the Orus. The Hevilder went straight to the honee of the local governor, Mir Mirzs Abdalls, a very influential man in these parts, sud in great foror with the Shéh-i-Darwíz.' The Mir took the Havildar on the following day to visit the king, who asked him what basineng he, ato Afof Pathan, bad in the country of Darmiz. The Havilder asid he hed come to trade, and that be was a resident of Kolab, and e eubject of the King of Botbín. The Havilder was gidently looked upon with suspicion, both by the King and bis poople, but bis boet, the Mirza Abdulls, appears to have been very kind and to have tateo his part; mfter a deley of only three days, permisaion wea obtained for the Havildir to proceod to Shighnen, ith great object of his journey.

On the Srd of July the Hevildir left Kbumb, hin rod lying up the Orus Vallay, on the right bank of the river. The first halt wate at the rillage of Jerf, the eecond at Enrmend, and the third Wedthad; on the fourth day be left the Oras and weot up a lare tributary otream to Kila Wanj, the chief town of Eectern Darwíz, and the reaidence of Muhammed Khín, younger brother of the ling. Between Sugbri Dasht, which has already leon montioned as the moat fertile part of Derwit, and Wedthod, distanee of more than ifty miles, al though nomerous villages are eastiered along tho road, grain (barley) is only caltivated at two places, vis., in small quantitics at Kila Khúmb, and on a tolerably lange male at Mai Mai botween Jerf and Kargewad. At all other places in the valley the inhsbitapta prefa devoting themselves to the cultivation of cotton which they themedres menofeoture into comrse cloth, and get in exohange from Kolkb a far Larger mopply of grein than they coold probably themselves raise on the fow manty patches of land which is all they an able to reclaim for cultivation from the stony valey of the Orus. Portunataly for the people, vines, malberry, epricot, and epple tree abound. The bormew are fed on driad analberriat as a cubatitate for graic, and are probably not badiy of, for we have already meen that the inhabitants of the Parwín valley have nothing eleo to live upon but flour made from malber* ries : this article in times of ecarcity is aso used by the inhabitante of Darmis.

After giving mome naluable presents to the governor, the Hevildir received permi ion to continge his journey. It was no easy mattar to get leave, as there in very little communiontion between the countries of Derwiz and Shighnín, whowe ralern and people are very hoatile frons both political and raligions comsiderstions. On the oth July the Havildir left Winj, reaching in the evening Kila Yaz Glialfm, the frontier villege of Derwis; the rond wet very dificalt indeed, and s very high pare whatored or roste whioh is aid only to be open for two months in the gear, vie., Joly and Anguat. An altometive peth goe from Kile Chmanj' up the Orus Biver. This road, which is exid to erteod all the way to Boahen, is only open to foot peasengera. In many pleces the cliffe are perpendicular, and the pathmey oonainte of aupports made of rope, stteched to iron pegs driven into the rock. The traveller makee his was long with his feet on the rope supporte while be holde on to the pege with bis hande. This

[^13]canseway is said to be hundreds of years old. Of course no traffic can be carried on by such a route. ${ }^{1}$

Yaz Ghulám consiasts of a fort and village of about eighty houses. It is aitaated on a small tributary of the Orus, only two miles from the big river, although perhaps 2,000 feet above it. It is the frontier village of Darvifa, and there the Havildar was told that one long day's maroh over a high and dificult pass' would see him safely in the conntry of Shighusí; but most unfortunately he was never deatined to make the journey. Had he accomplished it, he would have connected hia route aurvey with that of Munshi Abdul Subhan, who, working entirely independent of the Havildár, and in complete ignorance of his whereabouta, liad determined the position of Shighnán and its northern dependency of Roahén, just two months prior to the arrival of the Havildar at Yaz Ghalam. A few hours after the Havildér's arrival, a letter reached the governor of the fort containing an order which had been aent from the Sháh-i-Darwáz for the despatch of the Afghina back to Wanj. This order wes carried out, and on return there the Havildér was interviewed by Sháh Mahammad, who told him .that there was a revolt in Badakhshin, and that he was suspected of being engaged in some political intrigue in connection therewith. By dint of bribes and presents the Havildár got Muhammad Shah to write to the King, atating that he would detain him at Wanj ontil the disturbances were over, in preference to sending him to Kile Khúmb in compliance with the orders siven.

The Havildár wes kept in confinement at Wanj for twenty-three days, at the end of which be was told that he would not be allowed to proceed to Shighnén, but must return to Kolíb. On the 9 th of August he commenced his return journey.

The whole of the Orus valley from Wadthad to Yaz Ghulem is under the orders of Sháh Muhammad, who is deacribed by the Havildér as a clever and intelligent man, and a just ruler. Wanj, the chief town, is a place of some importance, and contains aboat 300 houses. The Wanj Kiver, which takes its name from the town, is said to come from the Alai. For a distance of 2d days' jouraey above Wanj, the valley is inhabited by a fixed population, living in numerous small scattered villages of three or four houses each. There are no nomadic tribes in Darwíz, probably because it does not possess any great extent of pagtures. There are often, however, grazing grounds (ailása) above the villages where the shoep and donkeys, which are very numerous, are sent to feed.

A road formerly lay up the Wanj valley to Khokand, by which the latter place could be reached in eight daya from Wanj, but the Havildar was told that the road had been closed by a glacier for some fifty years or more. The higher portion of the valley is said to be inhabited by the Alai Kirghiz (subjects of Khokand).

The neighbourhood of Wanj is celebrated for its irou, ${ }^{3}$ as is also the adjoining district of Roshán." Swords, guns, hoes, apades, sce., are manufactured there in considerable quantities.

[^14]The Havildfr extimates that there are aboat 12,000 boonee in the Darwis country, which, allowing six inbsbitants to each bonse, moald give a total popalation of 72,000 couls. The trode of the conntry is incomiderable, and consista almost exclusively in the exchange of iron and the cotton clotha ${ }^{1}$ of Darwiz for grin from Kolub. With the exception of the Havildar's travelling companion, not another merchant was met daring the whole of the Havildar'a atay in the country. His friend lost by his apeculation, for the King took all hie goode and repeid them in shoep at a very onfair rate of exchange. There are no sorain' in the conntry, and the Havildar mad generally to reside with the headmen of the rillagen where he encamped. The inhabitunter of Darwiz boant that no enemy can penetrate their country on ecoonot of the badnees of the roode, bat that even if they ahould sucveed in effecting an entrance, they would rery 100 o otarre when they get there.

With the axception of grain the people are tolerably independent of ontaiden; haring plenty of iron, they manofecture their own guns and other weapons. In every houm is a gun and a sword. There are no carbáses, or regular troopes, but every man in accortomed to fight, and moat of them are good markamen, as they have a good deal of practice in abooting. deer, wild sheep, and phensants. They manafacture their own ganpowder, all the meltericha for which are foand in the conntry.

The men usually wear tarbans and long woollen cloake (chatwin); the richer clame wear white ander-clothing, bat alwnys woollen garmenta oataide; when trevelling they drays carry aworda. The women also wear long cloaks, and meldom wear any headdrem, allhough, like the sex generally, thay are very fond of gold and ailver orommenta. They go aboat unveiled.

There are bat few horea in the country, and no camel. Donkeyn are the mont common beasts of burthen, there generalls being two or three to every honee; they are employed in bringing grain from Kolab. Sheep are tolerably plentiful, and are aloo oocmionally uned for barthen.

The hoosea are built of atone cemented ly clay; the forts are generilly well conotructed and woald form a good protection agaiant muaketry, but woald of courne be anelea agrinat artillery. There is only one piece of ordanace in Kila Khúmb, and it is of great antiquity.

It has been already mentioned that grain is very scarce; what there in, is chiefly barkey. Vegetables are almoot anknown. Frait treea are plentiful, more enpecially the wulberry, the walnut, and the apple.

The inbabitants are Súnai Mahomedans, are religious, and very regalar in their derotions. They are a quiet, hoopitable race. They are, mort of them, able to read and recite the Korin, and there are a great many Mallehs or religious instructorn.

The only lam known is the "Shara" or written law derived from the Koria, and the Hadis or precepts of the Prophet. The king in the dispenser of all puniahmente, and, er is frequentis the case in Mahomeden countries, the penality of matilation or death so murely follows on theft that this crime is almont anknown. ${ }^{\text {a }}$

[^15]Little or nothing is known to us of the encient history of Darwéz, and the Havildár is unable to add to our knowledge of the subject. Like other Galchai ralers of Central Agia, the kings of Darwaz claim descent from Alexander the Great, and, like all other States in ita neighbourhood, it has somotimes been independent and sometimes tributary to whatever powerful deighbour may have attained a temporary pre-eminence. It is eaid at one time to have formed part of the dominiong of the King of Shighnén; later on Darwáz and Karatigin appear to have had a common ruler. ${ }^{\text {a }}$ Iu recent years both were invaded by and mede tribntary to the King of Khokand; 'but aince the decline of that State's importance (owing to wars with Russia and Bolhára) Darwáz again became independent, but some four or five years ago its then ruler, Shah Abdalla Kbén, was ejected by the present king, Shah Muhammad Siráj Khón, who ever aince his accession to the throne has considered himself as tributary to Bolshara, and, as we have seen, prior to the Havildar's visit, paid his respecte to the Amir at Sbahr-i-Sabz. His subjection is doubtless more nominal then real, but the two countries are bound together by many tiea, of which a common hatred of the $A \mathbb{G}$ hin appears to be by no mean the least strong.

The language of the country is nearly a pare Persian, and the Havildár states that he had no difficulty whaterer in understanding it and in making himself underatood.

The Harilder returaed to Kila Khamb by his former road. He stayed there from the 11th to the 15th Anguct, and had to diegorge a oonsiderable portion of his marchandize for the benefit of the king, who however gave him, as an equiralent, an order on the Mir of Sághri Dasht for filty sheep. It appears that the very few traders who do come to Darwis are compelled to talse sheep in exchange for their merchandize. These fetch a good price in Kolab, from Rs. 4 to Rs. 8 each, while in Bolchera they are very much dearer.* From Kila Khúmb the Havildar was directed to retarn to Koláb, where he arrived on the 26 th Augurt.

## Returt to Badakhshén.

Tho Havildár now determined to make one more attempt to visit Shighnen, thin time ciá Badakhshén and Ishkashm. He rcturned to Faizabed by his former route, arriving there on the 8th September. He found the country iu a very different state to what be had left it in

[^16]some months previoasly. During his abeence Jabíndar Shíh, the ex-Mir of Badakhohán, had made nother attempt to recover his lout dominiona. Emerging from Chitral, where he had epent the winter (cide the scconnt of the Mallab's travela), he was joined by almost the whole of the inhabitante of the billy distriots of Badethahen, and had blockeded the Afghin garrison in Faizabad. The Havilder's nephew, who had been left behind there, statea that the inhabitanta and the garrison were reduced to great strits for want of food. The cavalry regiments were called in from Daraim and Jerm, and large reinforcements were mant from Bullkh, so that at hant the monntaineers were beaton off. The latter were very badly armed, and biad never ventured to assault the place, although they were in such nombers that they were able to prevent fonging partiea from going oat, and had reinforcementa not arrived, the garrioo might have been starred out. ${ }^{1}$ On the Harildér's arrival he found a very large force collected under Maham. mad Alum, the Governor of Turkistín,- ix regimente of infantry, three of cavalry, sod three batteries of artillery. Although Jabindar Sbith had fled, there were atill disturbancee going on towards the east of Zebal, and in the nortbern diotricts of Ragh, Yaftal, and Mughal. By the 4th October the whole country had been quieted, and the Naib Mabammad returned to the seat of his government at Mazerr-i-Sharff, taling with bim the whole of the reinforcementa he had brooght, togetber with several handreds of Bedakhabi families, whom he was deporting from Badakbshan, with the intention of making them settle near Balkh. On the 16th, the Havildar was given permiseion to proceed to Bhighnan. The parron to whom be had to apply was Brigadier Kádir Khín, who wan now commanding in Bedathahía io the place of Naib Háfizula, who had, during the Harildar's abeence, been rummoned to Kibul and disgraced.

The Naique was ill and was left behind in Faizabad. The Bavildár went to Isbleahim viä Zebakiz and then proceeded down the Panjah valley un far mo Oharin B6th, the frontier vilage of the Gharan district (abont 95 miles below the great bend of the Oxus at Lehkabim), whero he handed over to the gaarde on the Shighnin froutier the letter he hed received from Kidir Khinn for the King of Shighnóo. Thio letter wis forwarded to the King, but wan returned, with an intimation that no one would be permitted to enter the coantry anlem provided with a letter from the Governor of Tarkistion.'

## Badakalán viá Kubádian to Bulth.

The Havildar nom gave up in deapair all further attempt to enter Shighnán and returned to Faizabad, which he reached on the 27th October; he quitted it aquin on the 2ath and returned to Kolab, in order to carry out the inatructions he liad previonsly received to follow the direct road thence to Balkh. He reached Kolsh on the 7h November, and started for Balkh on the 9th.

His first march from Kolab lay acrons cultivated plains to Ulbak. He paseed en ronef the village of Kaftarkhana, whence a road diverges to Hisear." His accoud march to Chanhera-i. Shor (or salt aprings) was over an uniobabited waste. On the third day a range of hilla was

[^17]crossed by a pass, the height of which the Havildér estimated to be between 2,000 and 3,000 feet above the plains on either side. This range divides the Kolab district from that of Kurghan Tapa, another province of Bokbara. The chief town of this district, which bears the same name, was seen by the Havildár at a distance of a few miles to the north of his ruute. It has a fort, which is said to be surrounded by about $\mathbf{3 0 0}$ houses. The Kárghén Tapa district is well cultivated, and much cotton is grown there. Fruit trees of various kinds abound.

The range of hills crossed by the Havildér separates the drainage of the Koláb or Yakh-sú River from that of a large river which was struck near Kúrghan Tapa, on the fifth day's march, at a point nearly due west to $K$ olab and at a direct distance from it of 02 miles. This river was called the Waksh, and the Havildár was informed that it came from Karátigin, in which country it was known by the name of the Suricháb.

Here, then, we find the solution of one of the great problems of modern geography, as in addition to the positive identification of the Kizil-sí or Surkhab (the Turki and Persian equivalents for Red River), or River of Karaligin, with the well-known classical Waksh, the result of this exploration also proves that the Surtháb River does not join the Oxus near Koláb, as has long been supposed, but more probably at a point about 80 miles lower down. The idea which modern geographers have hitherto entertained regarding the lower conrse of the Surkhab appear to have been inherited from Macartney, who, in the geographical memoir accompanying the report on Elphinstone's mission to Kabul in 1808, states that " the Surkhab "or Karatigin River rises in the Pánir ridge, and after a course of 180 miles empties itself into "the Orus, 80 miles above the Kokchs, on its right bank." In conformity with these views the Surkbáb has been usually shown hitherto as passing closa to Koláb aud joining the Oxus at some distance below that town. The Havildár came acrosa a amall river near Koláb, which be was informed joined the Orus at a short distance to the south : this river, however, was not the Sarkháb, but the river we have already noticed which is known in its upper course as the Ak-sú or Yáth-sú and lower down an the Koláb River. The Havildár did not come upon the Surkháb River until he reached a point in latitade $37^{\circ} 95^{\prime}$ by longitude $63^{\circ} 32^{\prime}$, more than 60 miles to the west of Koláb. It did not occur to him to follow either of these two rivere down to their junction with the Oxus; but there can be but little doubt that the respective points of junction have beeu given us by Lieutenant Wood, in whose map a small stream is made to join the Oxus not far from the position assigned by Macartney for the junction of the Surkhab, and another stream is male to join the Oxus a few miles to the west of Hazrat Imám. No name is given in Wood's: map to either stream; but Mr. John Walker, in his well-known map of Afghánistán, names the eastera one the Surkháb and the western one the Wagish. Where he got these names from is unknown to me; most probably that of the eastern stream from Macartney, and that of the western from Weod.

Now the Havildár reports that the Surbheb River is more generally known in its lower course as the Waksh than as the Surkháb. His map shows that when be crossed the Wúksh it was trending southwards in the direction of the junction of Mr. John Walker's Wagish with the Oxus, which circumstance, combined with the similarity of the names, appears conclusive as to the identity of the rivers Waksh and Wagish, and consequently as to the point of junction of the Surkháb with the Oxus.

Geographers have always felt as a difficulty regarding the originally adopted point of junction, that Wood should have known nothing about it, though he was believed to have been so close to it; and Colonel Yule, in his preliminary essay to "Cathay and the way thither,"' and in the map accompanying it, actually abaudoned that point in favor of what is now shown to
be the correct janction; bot he did so with oonsiderable miagivingn, and mainly on the grounds that his hypothesis had "at least the adrantage of not fying in the face of an honat and able traveller." Soleequently, however, he became a convert to the generally received view of the matter, and in bis proliminary easey to the 2ad edition of Wood's Orus he ays: "It has been the faghion in modern maps to represent the junction of the Surtháb with the "Panjah mocoarring a few miles to the north of the conduence of the Kokeha." * * * "There can be little doubt that the real confluence is where Macartuey's map placed it, ris., at "least 90 miles above the Kolcebs junction, connidenbly to the north of Baid, and beyond the "ntroost reach of Wood's ride in the vicinity of a plece called Kúrghan Tapa." There in some trath even in this, bat Karghan Tapa turns out to be 50 miles to the west of the position given in it in Colonel Yule's lat map. ${ }^{1}$. In the accompanying map the janction of the river of Karátigid, or Kizil-sú, or Sarkbeb, or Wakah-ab with the Panjah is made to take the place of Mr. John Walker's Wagish, and the Yákh-sú (or Aksuva), or river of Koláb, is made to follow the course of Wood'a nameless tribatary near 8aid.

We may now continue the acoount of the Havildtr's joarDey. He crossed the Waksh-ab on the 18 th November. The stream llowed in two chausele, each sbout 200 jards acrom; the water being up to the horse's girthe, the carrent rapid, and the bed of the river stony, the passage whe effected with great difficulty. From the river the Haviddr proceeded for about 25 miles in $a$ eonth-west direction to Kubsidian (or Kuwidian), a large town on the left bonk of the Kifirnihang River. The greatar part of bin roed lay over a tolerably level plaid, with hills visible on both sides st a distance of neveral miles from the roed.

Kabadian is a large town of about 1,000 houses, and its bazir contains aboat 200 abope, the contents of which were chiefly Rassian goods. To the south of the town is the Kile-i-Afrish, south of which again is a subarb containing 100 honsen. The country is ruled by a Mir, whoin subordinate to the Governor of Hiesar. The district is fertile, and nomorone amall villages are acattered aboat, surrounded by dense groves of malberry treew. These aro mostly pollarded, and are only allowed to grow to a height of 8 or 10 feet.

At one mile from Kubsdian the Kafimihang River (the bed of which is about 500 peose wide) was crosed by an eany ford, and the road followed ita right bank to Shahr-i-Tuz, where the Havildar arrived on the l6th November. Toz in now meraly a amall village, but was formeriy a large city, as the sorronnding rains teatify. After leaving it the road lay for 21 miles on or near to the right bank of the Kábrnibang, up to the Aiwij ${ }^{2}$ village, aituated near the janction of the Kafirnihang with the Orus. The conntry in open, and the road ruas through high grass jongle. A few emall villages were passed surrounded by open clearings. At Aiwfj Ferry the width of the Oxas River was eatimated by the Havildár to be 1,000 paces; the water was deep and clear, and the corrent slow. From the ferry to Kbulm ia a long day's march in a south-west direction over a flat and aandy plain. An old ruined fort and a village named Chiterábád were crossed en roule.

The Havildar left Khulm on the 28th November and went to Rastak, where he had left a servant in charge of some of his property; he arrived there on the 30th November, and after a halt of two days started on his retara journey to India, going via Talikbén, Baghlan, Heibak, and Bamian. He reached Kábul on the 28th December 1874 and Peshawar on the 11th January 1875.

[^18]The Havildar's qoute from Kábul to Paicabád in Badakhshan.

|  | Name of Camp. | District | Dintance in milea | Bryamit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Kábol to Dih-i-Kbadiducd. | Kabol - | 8 | $\Delta$ village of 20 hoosen, $4 t 2$ mites pean rillage offBimera, 1 mile on left of rond. Hoed goberally guod |
| 2 | Khoje Chamt ... | Ditto | 74 | A village of 50 honen At $\$$ miles villare of Turethail, 2 milea village Deh-i-Abye. Hoad good. |
| 3 | Kan Bligh ... | Kohi D amin ... | 16 | A village of 200 honsen Hond good, and pemes throagt a well-poprolated district. |
| 4 | Charitar | Charitér $\quad .$. | 9 | A town with a baxkr conteining 100 abope. Roed good, and panes numeroas villages. |
| 5 | Parwion | Ditto | 12 | A large village. Hoed for fint $\theta$ milan good, and then etony. At If milea pare the village of Bayin. |
| 6 | N(wich | Ulang or Silang ... | 8 | A village of 25 honeen fland op the river Ulang (or Siang), which is crowed meveril timen at 11 milen a mall villape; at 1 mile village Baghi Lale, 2 mile Taghmen, 2i miles Pajab. Hoed bad and atooy. |
| 7 | Ulang ... | Ditto ... | 13 | A small village of one houra. At 8 milen viluge Dwap, from which a ruad goes over the Bij-gah or Purain pean to Inderib; at $\mathbf{3}$ milem Hijín, $\mathbf{S}^{3}$ miles Ahingarin. bood up-rtream had and atony. |
| 8 | Doshath ... | Khinján $\quad .$. | 91 | A camp at the junction of the Ulang and Kaonhin atreame: weter, fuel, and greas abandant. at $8 \frac{1}{}$ miles crowed the Hindí Kash by the Ulang Pien Hoad ntony, but othervine enay. |
| 9 | Khinjun ... | Ditto | 17 | A ecattered town of 200 housen At 9 miles village Thath. trang of 2 housen. Road atony. Frum Khinjín romde diverge in all directims. |
| 10 | Ehturb Derch ... | Ditto | 12 | A viluge of 7 hownen. At if miles fort of Khinjin ; at 2 milew a mall rillage; 8 milea the village of Dashi Amrid. Road gemerilly good. |
| 11 | Camp in janglo ... | Nárin ... | 50 | A carop; fael and grase in ebondance. The road $p$ for 12 miles over a flat, uninhebited plain to the fook of the peen of Buy Darah; then steep encent for ${ }^{3}$ miles to top of peas, where it amall apring of driaking wister called Chahmari-Murghin. Prom this opring a roed goes wert to Ghori. From the foot of the pea to camp, raed bad. |
| 12 | NÁrin, martet-place... | Ditto ... | 161 | A village with hasdr an every Monday and Tharnday. Rand for 3 milet atony and then pood; weter in ahandance, but no fuel or grins At $\&$ mile atmall rillage of 4 houses; 5 t miles itrot rillage of Bax Darah; at 2 milee mecond rillage of Baz Darih; at 3 mile Bj Kile on right-hand aiden 1 I miles frum roed. |
| 18 | Chanhma-i-M ${ }_{\text {M }}$... | Ishrimich ... | 14 | A village of 12 bonect At 24 milen $a$ mall rillage of 10 tenta. Rlad over level plain. |
| 14 | Lhblimiah, marketplece | Ditto ... | 12 | A town with a harír on every Moaday and Tharnday. Scercity of water, fuel, and great at 5 t miles rillage Khoja Pandinaba, where ertensive gramy marah; mad easy over plaina, and crower Biver Rangi by a woode. bridge 40 paces wide. Strep descent to hangi River. |
| 15 | Hhanaits ... | Talurin | 11 | A vilhge of 60 honsea. At 7f milea a village. Rated for 8 mile good, and then stony. |
| 18 | Camp in jongle ... | Kaloghtin ... | 28 | Camp in jangle, where water, fuel, and groe plentifol; at 7 mile village Namakíh. Roed bad, constantly ascending and deecending; 8 milen croest River Thlikhún by a difficult ford; width of river abont 80 pecee. |
| 17 | Kalsoghin Port ... | Ditto ... | 6 | 4 fort and villepe: ropplien in abandance; at 81 mile village akbulak. Hoad over eang plaina |
| 18 | Meahhid ... | Kiahm ... | 8 | A rillage of 50 houne At 1 mile old village of Kaleoghis, left of road. Hoad good. |
| 10 | Tenhgin $\quad .$. | Tangin $\quad .$. | 131 | A vilupre of 20 bounea. Rond through minherited conntry; numerous ape end downe. |
| 20 | Bal-16 ... | Faimbld ... | 124 | A rillage of 80 bousen $\Delta t 7 t$ milee rillage Darh Dard him. Hoed hilly. |
| 21 | Fuimbed ... | Ditto ... | 18 | A town with beafr of 200 ahope and fort, aleo cantonment of 3 Afghin infentry regimenta, and 1 battary of artillery. At 4 miles rillage Argí 6 milen Bighi Shih. Hoed good. |
|  |  | Total mile $\quad .$. | 2894 |  |

The Hacilldtra ronto from faceadd to Koldb.

|  | Stame of Comp | Detratis |  | Brapre |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Patmind to 8inal | Primud | 104 |  Filinge Mogton; 1 milo viluge Khiten, 1 will pro Eher; inl RDat. Red cood |
| 1 | Dramen | Ruent | 18 | 4 Filigge of 80 hoome. Rond etray and Hilailt, at 4 <br>  ma the ther Kotole by a moodro trides |
| $\theta$ | Bratis | Ditio ... | 13 | 4 trove with betr of 800 drope Boad goud 4t 1 mil <br>  <br>  1 will vilhage Kharelto. |
| 4 | Crish | Ditto ... | 17 |  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  Thetroni.d. |
| 5 | Bowink $\quad .$. |  | 14 |  <br>  <br>  <br>  cer fury; Fidth of niver about 500 pmeen |
| 6 | Ean | Kon $\quad .$. | 184 | 4 tom with band of 90 shopa At it wive <br>  <br>  Feloh, ried thel. |
|  |  | Thel mill $\quad .$. | 9t |  |




The Havildir's roude from Kolab to ThoLEarghán.

|  | Nume of Comp | Districte | $\left\|\begin{array}{c} \text { Dletanco } \\ \text { In } \\ \text { miles. } \end{array}\right\|$ | Emantis |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Ealb to Urak ... | T013 - ... | 10 | 4 rilage of 8 howes. Bood agy and orror E plain Pare throagh the rilloges of Ahtan Exftartions hrom vilah plece a read groe to Blimir. |
| $\Sigma$ | Cumbrablelor ... | Tibuthes Tapa ... | 20 | $\Delta$ amop mar a aping of alt merr. Bond $\square$ and through daeat Pael and grat in aboulaga <br>  trab Marart Shobid; 12t wiles crois a moll tran of Ab-I-TMur, Fhich fows into the Kollh Bives. |
| 3 | Camplin jurio ... | Ditto ... | 10 | A carpp: feal and gren in Abtandance, bat ecorelty of riter. Bned ery. It 4 ysom crom 2,000 or 1000 the pred Cindina-ithor. |
| 4 | Juthihlit ... | Dita | 18 | A rillge of 10 boance Raed over ast pleine $4 t 18$ milen Tughing ; at 1 mile Lebrmerar. |
| 5 | Orapin jangla ... | Dito - ... | 18 | 1 eanp; foel and grem in abomdance, bat acarity of miter. Rod over my plaine At 2 mila coin the river Warch or Varkhe by a difleatt ford; the river <br>  |
| 6 | Embata | Eubetian ... | 11 | 4 here tores with a hacir of 200 chople Rod gmerilly good throagt denat pimine |
| 7 | Emar-H.TE ... | Ditas | 104 | 4 rillage with 40 hoome. Boed very grod at 11 min <br>  <br>  Enoje Jita. |
| * | Cump ... | Deto | 21 | 4 cap on the bank of Biver Ame Fach gros, and rater in aboudance Road good throagt the high <br>  Eayis; 15 mina Aivid rillage. |
| - | TCahthrytin; Itum | BTLI <br> Treal 리….. | $\begin{gathered} 201 \\ 1201 \end{gathered}$ |  by fart: fidth of river 1,000 paen at 17 mile ril lang of Chisolid of 18 thomen No ather vilmen en nod. |

The Havillir's route from Tiollérghde to Beotat.

| Ha of Hen | Name of Onmp | Dituret | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline \text { Dintane } \\ \text { min } \\ \text { nilen } \end{array}$ | Rownis |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Angtarik $\quad .$. | Bmin ... | 19 |  |
| - | Abifin, tha | Dtto ... | E4 | 4 tank of merex. Boed good. |
| 2 | Camp of the tank of Euchen Rive. | Yundes ... | 81 |  |
| 4 | Croptheal ... | Didto | 8 | $\triangle$ rillage of 18 bowert Rood grod. At 2 nan Kumdu <br>  Itmonith and at it milen Cbugtschy. |
| 5 | Thinina | Tallong ... | 0 | $\Delta$ large town with berer. Rood good at it milla gran Hiver Bangi by an ford 90 peoces in width; at 6 <br>  <br>  |
| E | Erodeh Inmit ... | Ditmo | 18 | A Fillage of 60 hoomet Bind tray and dimoult. At It <br>  millo crict the per of Dohkodah. |
| 7 | Rutis | Betix ... | 20t |  aroes River Kolrcha by en eacy tird. Clane by the rivar, village Kile Otrdab, 8 mile vilhge Narbotn ; 4 mile <br>  |
|  |  | Total mollet... | 149 |  |

## III.-THE MULLAE'S JOURNEY FROM JALALAKAXD TO SARHADD-I-WAKHAN bY THE BAROGHIL PASs.

## Jalalaibaid to domér.

Tine Mallah, ${ }^{1}$ who was employed on this exploration, is a native of the Peahawor district, and a brother of a Pathán eapper, an employé of the Great Trigonometrical Survey, who war mordered in 1889 while carrying on an exploration in Swát. He is a well-edocated man, stilled in Arabic, and in his capacity of Mullah can travel anquestioned about Swat and other parts of Yághistán.' His first connection with the Survey Department was subsequent to bis brother's death, when he was despatched by Major Montgomerie to try and recover the papers and effects of the murdered man. He succeeded in bis endeavoars, mainly through the influence of the Akbund of Swat, who is an old acquaintance of bis family; and all the sapper's papers and morveying instruments were safely brought back to India. Shortly afterwards the Mullah entered the service of the Havilder, and aceompanied him on an exploration to Ballib. On bis return to Indis he was instracted by the Havildár in the use of the prismatic compass. When the latter started on the expedition which has been described in the former part of this paper, he was directed to take the Mullah with him ss far es Jaladid, and then to despatch him on an independent exploration op the Chitral River. The two accordingly proceeded together to Jalálabad, from which place the Mallah took his departare on the 28th September 1873. His party was a small one, consisting of himself, soung Pathén servant, and one pony. On the latter was loaded his small stock of merchandise consisting of aboat six handred rupeeg's worth of muslin, silke, and cloths from Loodhiana and Peshawur.

On the first day's march the travellers crossed the Kabol River in a large boat, and, passing over fairly level groond, balted the first night at Lamba Taka, where they etrack the right. bank of the Chitral Biver. The second day they only went a very short march op the Chitral Valley to Khews' or Shewa, the chief town of Shigar, a aub-division of Jaláábéd.

It was here necessary to obtain a amall gaard,' as the road ahead was said to be inferted by robbers. The Mallah weat to pay hie respects to the governor, Mir Arhor Abmed Ali Khín. There happened at the time to be present the malak' or headman of Chigar Serai, a village some marchea higher up the river, and the Mir Athor arranged for this man to accompany the Mollah as far as Konar, op to which place there was danger from robbera. The Mir aleo gave the Mallah a rahdari (or passport), permitting him to proceed to Asmer, at which place the Mullah pretended be was going to purchase timber to float down the river to Peabawar. The malak and the three Patháns accompanying him were all armed with gras, awords, and pistols. In fact, in this country no man moves about onleas well armed, and the villagers carry weapons with them even when plongbing in the fields. The roed followed is only uned by Bajaori ${ }^{7}$ merchants going to Dir, by conntry people pagsing to and fro, and by timbermerchants going to Konar.

[^19]On the soth September the party, reinforced an above, took a long march of 25 miles to Zor (i.e., old) Kunar, croseing the Chitríl River (here called Kunar) by rafte of inflated akins (jálas). The stream st the ferry wan about 50 pacen broad,' but rapid and deep. The horses awam acroes, guided by men on the rafts. The roed on the right bank of the river is much infested by robbert, and although there are several villages along it, solitary travellers are never asfe. Old Kunar is e large town of about 1,200 bouses. It was formerly capital of the large digtrict of Kanar, which was ruled by a family of Syads, and induded the whole of the Chitral Valley from below Khewa to above Chigrar Serai. The districta about old and new Kunar are atill held as a separate jagir by the Synd Baba Jan, but Khewe and Cbigar Serni are onder the direct rule of the Amír of Kabal. The inhabitants of the Kunar district are mootly Dek-gams, a tribe of Afghénistán, supposed to consist of converted pagans of Indian origin. They are only found in Kanar and the district of Laghmán to the west of it. They speak an entirely different langaage to the Pastit which is spoken by all the surronoding Afghén tribes.'

On the lat October the Mullah marched to Pashat, or new Kunar, also on the left bank of the river, a town containing about 1,000 housea, and the residence of Syad Baba Jan, who is given the honorary title of Pidsháh, or King.

At Pashat the Mullah had the good fortupe to find an old friend of bis family, one Kazi Mir Jamál, a man of mach influence in the country; to him he confided his intention of proceeding up the river to Sarbadd, and the K\&́i gave him a letter of introduction to Mir Jín, the Kazi of Asmér, which subsequently proved of mach value to bim.

Escorted by the Kári's sou the Mullah marched on the 204h October to Sarláni, and on the following day to Maraora, keeping along the left bank of the river the whole way. In the second day's march be passed, on the opposite side of the river, the small village of Chigur or Chigat Serai," where a lerge stream called Pech joins the Cbitrál River on the right bank. The Pech stream comes from the diatrict of the same dame lying between Kunar and Laghmán. A few miles up this atream is an affoent from the north called Kattar, after a town of that name inhabited by the Srah Kafira. In 1841 the inhabitanta of Kattar were all pure Kafirs (infidels), but a few jears ago the people of Bajaor, Asmar, and all the surrounding countries combined together and took this town from the Káfirs, killing many, and aparing only those who consented to become Mahomedans. These converted Káfirs are called Shekht, and are also sometimes known as "Nimchas" or half-Masulmans. They keep on friendly terms both with their own countrymen and the Mahomedane, and generally form the medium of communication between the two.

[^20]On the 4th the party went from Maraora to Aemér, a long and difficult march of more than $\mathbf{2 0}$ miles. Maraora is the frontier village of the Jalááhéd diatrict, and the greater part of the road, which continnes along tine left bank of the River Cbitral, passes through an outlying district of Bajoor, which extends bere down to the river bank. The Mullah on this march met with an unpleasant adventure. He had been loitering to get come compass bearings, but hearing a great noise abead he hurried on, and foand that hia baggage had been stopped by a party of scoundrels from Bachi, a Bajaori village lyingeshort way off the road. These men, about twenty in number, having heard that the pony and its burthen belonged to a man of Peshawur, quictily appropriated a valuable sword, piatol, and shield belonging to the Mullah, and told the latter that they had been defranded by a Peshawar timber-merchant of Ra. 400 (the value of the articles now taken), and they offered to give the Mullah a cheque for the amount drawn on the defaulting merchant at Peshawir. No emonnt of remonstrance on his part and of the men of the Pashat villages who were accompanying were of any svail, so he bad to trudge on, learing his valuables in their hands. The end of the atory is a curious one, and throws a curious light on the manners and customs of the country. The Mullah, on arriving at Asmar, an independent state, acknowledging no head bat its own chief, appealed to this chief to aid him in recovering the stolen property. The latter tried hard to obtain restitution of the goods, and went so far as to threaten the offending village with fire and oword, as a00n as the Remaran' should be over, but during the fert daye' atay of the Mullah at Asmér all endesvoars made to recover his property were unsuccessful. Some weelis later when at Chitral the Mullah was no leas surprised than pleased at reosiving a very polite letter from his friend the Kázi, accompanied by the pistol, aword and ahield, which were reatored uninjured and without any demand for payment.

The Mallah remained at Asmár from the 4th to the 17 th October in hopes of being able to carry out the instructions he had received, and make his way ap the river to Chitral through the Kafir conntry which intervenes between the latter plece and Asmir. Most unfortunately the chief of Asmar at this particular time was on very bad terme with hie neighbours up the river. A few days prior to the arrival of the Mallah in Asmir, the Kafirs had made an attack on Gujartangi,' a village belonging to Asmar, and situated a few milea higher up on the left bank of the river. A retarn raid had been organised, and some 50 or 60 of the relatives of the mardered men had penetrated into the Kálir conntry in hope of revenge. On the third night of the Mullah's stay in Asmar-the fourth from the departare of the marauding party-an alarming report was brought that these men had met with a reverse and were being pursued down to the river. Asmer Khin started with a large force to their relief, bat was agreeably surprised at meeting them returning victorions. They had attecked onawaren a party of Kéir ahepherds, killed six of their number, and carried off the whole of their flocke. As a proof that the plunder whe not inconsiderable, 40 sheep were given out of the oaptared flock us a present to Aomér Khín.

Under these circumatances the chief would not entertain the idea of allowing the Mallah to proceed up the river, although otherwise he would probably have done so, as, for a period of meveral years previous to these occurrences, Amar Khín had, ta male, been at peace with his neighbours, and bie mabjects could travel with impunity op the river to Chitral. The Mallah conld learn but little abont this road, bat Asmar was asid to be only three daya' journey from Mirtandi (in Chitral). The path is eaid to be on or near the river the whole way, and

[^21]passes through several Kafir villages; horses can travel it with difficalty, and it is probably altogether impracticable for baggage animals. If at peace, the Kafire permit men to pay between Asmár and Chitrál, but otherwise all travellers are mardered. Merchante never ame this road.

The Chitril Valley, up which our traveller had come, narrowa at Salampúr (a little above Khewa) to abont a mile in width, and exceeds that breadth only in the neighbourhood of old Kunar, where it widens to about 3 miles. Namerons villages of various sizes are ecattered along it throughout its length. These are generally nituated at the junction of amall tribntary atreama from the hills which enclose the valley. As a rale, it is these tributary streams only that are used to irrigate the fields; bit in the lower part of the Chitral Valley in many of the larger towas such as Khews, Nurgal, old and new Kunar, the fields are irrigated by canale from the main river. Above Maraora, the bed of the stream being low, irrigation is entirely dependent on the tributary streams. In most villages there are welle for drinking witer.

The hills enclosing the valley are generally stony, but more or less covered with grase, affording good pasturage. Occasional patches of cultivation occur low down. Below Asmer there does not appear to be much foreat; in the main valley all the higher portions of the tributary vallcys appear to be well wooded. About and above Abmar there are fine pine trees of which large numbers are lloated down to Peshawar and sold there.

The principal crops in the valley are rice (for which Kunar in particular is very famous, it being exported to Peshawur and even to Balkh), whent, barley, and almost every kind of grain. The soil is very fertile. The principal fruit is the maiberry, bat other kinds such as melons, pomegranates, apples, peara, grapes, \&c., are tolerably plentiful. The people are generally well off, are well clothed, and get plenty to eat.

While at Asmár the Mullah had several interviews with the Khin, whom he deacribea as being outwardly very religious, but at the eame time utterly regardless of tating life. He frequently puts bis own subjects to death with his own hands for the most trifling crimes. He spends much of his time in reading, writing, and religious exercisea, and the Mallah used to be called to him every day to explain certain religious and other matters which were boyond the intellect of the Khin. His bloodthirsty reputation made the Mullah fear and tremble, and be never went into the presence without a loaded and freshly-capped pistol in his aleeve. He appears, however, to have been well treated, and on his departure the Khin gave bim letters for the chieln of Dír and Chitral. The Khán is abont 30 yeare of age, of moderate height, and has a very stern cast of conntenance. He has many enemies, and is elways surrounded by numerous well-armed retainers. Like most chiefs in this part of Asis, he has a good collection of Englinh guns and pistols. He is married, bat has no sons. He has one brother ${ }^{1}$ and a sister, who is married to Amén-i-Mulk, the King of Chitril.

The town of Asmér consiste of a equare fort and 200 houses built of stone and mud. The Khin and eome 50 or 60 of his followers live in the fort. The State is quite independent, and ite chiof is on very friendly terms with the rulere of Dír and Chitral.

The country is probsbly capeble of muntering some 2,000 armed men, of whom perhape one half could be eapplied with guns. The dominions of the Khin inclade that portion of the Chitrel Valley which ie in the neighboarhood of Amaŕ, and the valley of Eithod.

[^22]
## dander to Dir.

Oo the 18th of Ootoler the Mallah started for Dír. The first day's march was to Kitrod op the valley of the same name. On the 17 th he went to Banabi, croseing the range of hills which separates the Chitrál and Panj Kora Valleys (all the most prominent peaks of which have been fixed by Captain Carter's triangulation) by a pass at the head of the Eítrod Valley.

The path wee good, but the whale of the country to the north of the road between Aumer and Janbaitai is at times frequented by Ktirs, and every here and there the Mulleh's companione would point out a epot where eome former traveller had been mardered. Bánahi is the frontier village of the Bariwal district of the Dír country. This diatrict eartende down to Ijri, a village at the janction of the Barbwul and Panj Kora Rivens.

No tares are levied on any one entering the country from Ammár, and there is no chanki or graed on the frontier.

On the 18th the Mullah made a short march down the Baríwul atream to Kuneh, and on the following day continued down the river to Jénbattai, passing on route several small villages. Jtabattai is a large place with a fort and aboat 1,000 houses, the residence of a Khan, who is subordinate to the roler of Dír. At the time of the Mullah's visit both these chiefs were amey on an excursion againat the Jandul district of Bajaur. The expedition was a success, for the Mullah subsequently heard at Chitral that the Khen of Jandúl had been defeated and taken prisoner to Dir.

It appears that the political divisions in this part of the world are andergoing constant change. When the Havildir vieited Jannbattai in 1870, ${ }^{1}$ Mian Kilai, the chief town of Jandul, was the capital of Bajaur, and was ruled over by Faiz Talab Kbán, whowe brother and subordinate reeided at Jínbattai, the capital of the Bardwal district, which was then onder Bajaur. Friz Talab Khán, who wne a man of great eminence, having died, Rehmutála Khén, of the neighbouring country of Dír, has been enriching himself at the expence of the Bajaaria. The Mullah reports that Barawul, a district which could probably master 4,000 fighting men, now forms an integral part of the territories of Dirr, while the present Khón of Jendúl has himself been taken prisoner and his country captured; he is said only to have been released and to tave had bis dominion reatored to him on condition of paying tribate to Dir.

From Jknbattai to Chitril the Mullah followed the ame road that had been taten by the Havildér. On the 20th he continued down the Barawal River to Kile Hamid Khen, pasaing on route the large town of Bandsi on the left bank of the atream; the next day he reached Kotkai, having followed the Bariwul River to Ijri, where it meete the Panj Kora, up which he marched to Tangali opposite Dodka, where the Dír atream joins the Panj Kore. The latter river, at the junction, narrows between rocke to a width of 90 paces, bat is very deep and rapid. Ascending the Dir otrenm, the Malleh reached the town of the eame name on the 22nd.

The Dir and Bardwal Valleys, both of which drin into the Panj Kora River, resemble on a enaller male the Chitral Valley. Varying from a half mile to two miles in breadth, they contain a auccemion of villagea marroteded by rich soil and good oropa. The villages generally consint of hoasen clantered together like thone of Hindurtin. Rice is grown in the lower portione only of the villey. The other productions are the ame thowe of the lower portion of the Chitral Valley. Large quantities of honey are collected, -the inhabitanta building hivea for the bees in the walle of their dwelling-housen. On the hille enclosing the valleys is excellont patarage, affording good graving to the numerone large herde of aheep, gosts, and

[^23]cattle, partly belonging to the villagers from below and partly to Gujurs who dwell on the bille for the greater part of the year, only descending to the upper valleys when forced there by anow. The Mir und Atunar Darahs (valleys) to the north of the Barafol Biver are particularly rich in flocke.

## Dór to Chitrál.

Dír in a town of 1,000 houses, aboat the game size as Jénbattai and Bandai. The Mir was absent in Jandúl, so the Mallah made no halt, bot after paying the few rupees that were demanded for customs duty, continued his joarney. The first march was to the village of Mirgah, the road lying up the narrow and well-wooded valley that leads from the Lahori Pane. Near the foot of the pasa the Mallab had to halt two daye, till a number of travellers collected together; the country ahead was infested by Káfirs, so that it was impossible to proceed without an eacort.

The Cbief of Dir is at bitter eamity with the Kafir tribes, who often ravage the villages on his frontier. The usual escort for a party of travellers consista of ten or twelve well-armed men. This is aufficient for defence against any ordinary attack of the badly-armed Káfir robbers, who, however, keep their apies in Dir, end if any large and valuable caravan is known to be on the road, they essemble in great numbers, and a much larger escort than naual is then necemary. Fifty rupees, or an equivalent amount of goods, is the sum usually paid for the eervices of an escort of ten men.

The Mullah left Mirgah on the 27th October; at a distance of three miles is the Iahori Pase, leading over the aame range of hills that was croased between Asmer and Berawul. This pass is much the higher and steeper of the two, and is generally closed by anow from November till April or May; while the Baríwul Pass, although occasionally blocked ap for a day or two by a heavy fall of snow, is never closed for any length of time.

The road from the Lahori Pasa to Galatigh in the Chitral Valley is said to resemble one continooas graveyard, so great is the number of travellers who bave perished there. From the pass the road traverses a deep defile bounded by precipitous rocks, ecattered over which am numeroas aroall stone breastrorke, erected by the Kifirs, in positions inaccessible from below, from which to attack travellers. Two miles below the pass a etream is enconntered, and from this point the hills on the road-side are covered with the most magnificent pine trees, ${ }^{1}$ the seeds of which sre much ased for food. At eight miles below the pass is the village of Ashreth, where the valley opens somewbat; the side hills being more accessible, the escort akirmished along the edgea of the hills skirting the road, but only one Kafir was eeen. The allegiance of the village of Ashreth is somewhat dubious. It formerly belonged to Dir, whose ruler is atill said to claim it, but whose territory is now practically limited by the Lahori Pago. Its fields are now coltivated by the Mahomedan subjects of Chitril. It has in former yeara been aeveral timas plundered by the Kafirs, but the latter are now on friendly terms with the Chitrelis, who are therefore able to cultivate the fields in the neigbbourbood; and being in the centre of the Kífir country, the coltivators naturally teep on good terms with the infidels, and allow them to pass freely in and out of their walls. The travellers were advised not to halt here, but to push on to Galatagh on the Chitral River, where they arrived the evening of the dey on whioh they left Mirgab. The guerd was diacharged on reaching the Chitral River at Mirkandi, between which place send Galategh, being Chitral territory, there is no fear of

[^24]attack by lage parties of Káirs, although solitary travellors are frequently waylaid by small bands of robbers, who swim ecross the atream, plunder the rash passenger, and then return with their booty.

At Mirkandi the stream from the Lahori Pass falls into the Chitrél River, and from this point the Mallah succeeded in following the latter right up to its source at the Baroghil Pass. On the 28th he reached Darosh fort, which is surrounded by a large acatiered town of abcut 1,000 houses. In Chitral the towns and villages do not consist of a large number of bouses olastered together as in Dír, but are coraposed of numerous hamlets containing from five to ten houses each, scattered about the valley, so that a so-called town may extend over a distance of eeveral miles. The soil-what there is of it-is good, although it will not compare with that of Kudar. The area of culturable land is smaller, and the people are not so well off as their neighbours of Dír. At Darosh the Mullah was detained two days by very heavy and continuous rain. On the 30 th he reached Braz, and on the 3 lst Chitral.

On arrival at Chitrál the Mullah found that the road to Yérkand vid the Baroghil Pana was jealously closed. It appears that a little more than a year previous to the Mallah's visit Máhmad Sbáh, the Governor of Badakhshán, had pursued with a considerable force Jahandar Shéh, the ex-Mir of that country, over the Baroyhil Pass into Upper Chitral, ${ }^{1}$ ever aince which event the road has beeu closed It was only by an ingenious atratagem that the Mullah altimately sacceeded in getting leave to go by that road. During his atay in Chitrál he resided with an old friend of his family, a wealthy merchant and contractor of Peshawur, who will here be callod the Mián. One day while looking over some papers at his friend's house he came across a letter from another merchant, a Syad of Peshawur, asking the Mín to use his influence with the king to seize and recover some money from a defalting agent who was expected shortly to arrive in Chitral from Badakhshán. 'The idea occurred to the Mullah to pass himself off as an agent of the Syud sent to Chitril to recover the money. A friend of the Mián, a slave-merchant named Inayat Ali, was going to Badalkbońn with some slaves for sale on account of the king, and the Mullah was ordered to accompany bim. He evaded this by pleading illness, and said it was impossible for him to walk, which he would bave been obliged to do, as the pass was already closed to horsemen by enow.' Inayat Ali left Chitral on the 24th October, and was commisgioned by the Mullah to make enquiries after the defaulting merchant without letting it be known to the latter that any one was after him. Insyat took with him over the Nuksán Pass eight or ten Chitreli slaves. He returned on the 28th of Pebruary and reported that at Faizalid there were two or three Peshawur merchants going to Koláb, whom, from the description, the Mullah at once recognised as the Havildar and his party. There was another merchant going to etart from Faizabad in about twenty daya' time to Yarkand, whose descriptive roll tallied sufficiently near with the designedly very rague description that had been given by the Mullah, as to justify the latter in aseorting that this merchant was the very defaulter he was in search of. He at once petitioned the king to be allowed to start by the short cat by tbe Baroghil Pass so as to intercept at Sarhadd the defaulting merchant, while on hie way from Badakhshén to Yárkand. With great diffeulty, and chiefly through the good officea of his friend the Mién, he at last obtained permisgion to go by the Baroghil route. He did not, however, get away from Chitral till the 22nd March.

[^25]The winter in Chitril appears to have been sevare, and from the 19 th November ontil early in March snov continually lay on the ground. Snow usually fell four or five tirses a month, aod the people said the wimter was more severe and the auow-fall' greater than ordinary. The Mullah kept to his friend's house, where he seems to have had very comfortable quartera, and to have lived in the best society. The Mian and his friends lived well on mutton, fowle, and wheaten bread. Meat is eaten by well-to-do people, but the majority of the inhabitants are poor and live chiefly on bread. Tea and apices are very rare, and are only to be found amongst the moat wealthy.

The language apoken in the country is Chitrali, a dialect in which there are many Persian words. It is apoken throughout the Chitral Valley from its head down to the Kafir country below Mirkandi. The Lahori Pass separates the Chitrali language from the Pushtu, which is apoken in Dír, Baríwul, and all Afghán sountries. The Kafirs bave, as is well known, a language of their own. Most of the chiefs and the higher clasees in Chitral are acquainted with Persian.

The king had occasional shooting parties in which the Mullah ased to be invited to join. A party of 200 or 300 beaters would be sent out over-night towards the head of a ravine a few miles from Chitral. In the morning these men would form a long line and drive the deer ${ }^{2}$ (who kept low down on account of the quantity of anow above) in such numbers that 20 to 80 head of game were often killed in a morning. Jahindar Sbén' (the ex-Mír of Badukhehán), the Mían, and Khali Ján," the ambassador from Bálrh, used always to join in these partics. Late in the season they used also to play changan bázi,'s or hockey on horeeback (polo).

The King Amen-i-Molk is about 50 years of age, and is deacribed as a fine atalwart man ; although he has the reputation of being very treacherous, the Mullah was favorably impressed with his manner.

The Pádsháh has two legitimate wives, one a sister of Rahmatalla Khin of Dir, and the other a sister of Asmár Khén. By the former he has a son Sardar 10 or 11 years old, and another young child. By the latter he has no family. He has also three illegitimate sons, Morid d Shahmulk, and Ghulam. Of these Ghulam is about 12 years old, and a very active and clever led, bat has already shown sigas of a bloodthirsty diaposition, as he is said on one occasion when in a rage to have shot dead one of his brother's attendents. The edminiatration of the country is very severe; crime is generally ponished by confiscation of property and person, i. e., the king thinks nothing of selling his own subjecte into slavery, and often does so merely out of caprice. The people of the country are naturally much intimidated and hardly dare hold up their heads.

The town of Chitral is of little importance, not containing more than 600 or $\mathbf{7 0 0}$ boases. The ting resides in the Nughur Fort close by.

[^26]The rolpr of the country is called Padsháh or King when addreased by letter or otherwise, bat when spoken of is termed Mihtér-i-Chitrál. ${ }^{1}$

Doring bis stay in Chitril the Mullah on several occasions sav $K$ áfirs from varioue parte of Káfirialan. They appear to be on very friendly terms with the Chitrális, and pass to and fro unhindered. I imagine, bowever, that it is only a Cew of their more enterprising spirits who do so. The Mullah says that they so resemble the Chitrílis both in Cestures and dress, and in the way of arranging the hair of their faces, that it would be impossible to distinguish them, were it not for the fact that the Kaifes all wear a tuft oif hair ou the crown of the head. Thia, however, cannot be seen when a turban is worn.'

The chief trade of Kasblar is carried on during the hot season from July to September, the passes on all sides being closed for traffic throughoat the winter. This trade is principally carried on by traders of Bajaor and the family of Káké Khels. Goods are cartied on ponies, males, and donkeys. The chicf articles of import from Pesbawar are salt,' muslin, and clothe of various kinds, as well as firearms and cutlery in considerable quantities. The exports chiefly consist of orpiment ${ }^{\text {s }}$ (yellow arsenic), clotha and cloaka (chogas) made of wool and of patt, ${ }^{6}$ hawks, tec.

From Badarbshén are imported salt, horses, and cash, in return for which slavea are exported. ${ }^{7}$ The eale of slaves in the Afghán dominions has, however, quite recently been partially, if not wholly, pat a stop to.

The king himself is the chief merchant in the place, and takes from other traders whatever he fancies, always giving a very moderate equivalent in exchange. The Mullab's small atock escaped any heavy loss on account of bis friendship with the influential Mukaddar.

The principal fruits of the country are apples, pears, pomegranates, mulberries, grapes, ploms, and apricots; the pears and mulberries are better of the kind than the Mullah bad seen elsewhere. Chitrál was once famous for its wine, and is said by tradition to have been the widecellar of Afrasiáb, but the Mallah reports that it is not now drunk. Wheat and barley ${ }^{\circ}$ and

[^27]Indian corn are the most common grains; rice is grown in the lower portions of the valley. The soil is generally rich and fertile. The valley contains a good deal of jungle wood, but not many timber trees.'

## Chitral to the Baroghil Pass.

On the 22nd of March the Mullah left Chitral, accompanied by two serrante and a sepoy of the king. The latter had apparently received orders to delay him on the road as much as possible and prevent bim from taking long marches. The road lay along the left bank of the Chitral River; the first night the Mullah encamped at Rágh, and the following day marched to Muri, crossing en route by a ford the Kuland, a large stream nearly the same size as the Chitral River, which latter here goes by the name of Mastúj. On the third day's march the Mastúj Biver was crossed at Muri by a wooden bridge about 40 paces wide. ${ }^{\text {l }}$

Three more short marches ap the stream brought the Mullah to Drasan, a village of about so0 houses, and the residence of a young son of Aman-i-Mulk. On the 27th he continued along the river bank to Avi, ${ }^{3}$ passing by Buni, the frontier village of Mastüj.

The soldier who was with him would not allow him to march more than a few miles every day, the reason assigned being that the Baroghil Pass was not yet open, and it was undesirable that the Mullah should halt any considerable time at any one village; this he would be compelled to do if he arrived at the foot of the pass before it was open.

On the 3 rd be reached Chinar, crossing en route the Láspur stream, about the same size as the main river. $U_{P}$ it a road goes to Ushgám (Yéssid). At the junction of the Léspur with the Mastúj Hiver is the fort and town of Mastaj, the residence of Mihtar Pahlwán Khán, the ruler of Upper Kashlér. At the time of the Mullah's visit Pahlwán Kbén was absent in Yassin, so there was no occasion for the Mullah to halt there.

The district of Upper Kashkar (Kashlár-lálá), also called Upper Chitral, would appear, from the best authorities on the subject, to include both Mastuj, which forms the opper portion of the Chitrál Valley, and Yéssin, Uabgúm, or Varahigúm, which lies at the head of the Gilgit Valley, the druinage of which falls into the Indus River near Búnji. Upper Chitral has until very recently been quite independent of Kashkár or Lower Chitral, and the two conntries have always been ruled by two different branches of the same family, descended from a common ancestor narned Kathor, the Khushooktia branch ruling in Upper and the Sháh Kathor in Lower Cbitral. Of late years the influence of Amén-i-Mulk, the present representative of the Sháh Kathor branch, has decidedly preponderated, and be exercises considerable authority over both Mastúj and Yássin as well as in his own hereditary dominions. When Mír Wáli (who was the representative of the Khushwaltia branch) murdered Mr. Hayward, be was expelled from bis government by order of the Amén-i-Mulk, aud his (Mír Wáli's) consin Pablwén Khán was put to reign in his stead. Mir Wáli was subsequently re-installed, but was again exiled. He took refuge with Mir Fatch Ali Sháh, the late ruler of Wakhán, and was absent in Badathshán when I visited Wakhan in 1874, since which time be appears to bave made a fresh attempt to recover his dominions, as it has recently been reported that he has been killed in a fight with his cousin Pahlwán Khén, the present ruler of Upper Chitral.

[^28]The ruler and the inhabitauts of Upper Chitríl are of the Shií sect, while the ruler and inhabitanta of Lower Chitrál are all Súnnis, in spite of which the reigning families intermarry. The Shiá princes of this part of Central Asia have a base pre-eminence in that they are in the babit of selling their own suljects iuto alavery. The Shiáa of Waklán, Kadjúd, \&c., recognizo Ágla Khán of Bombay as their leader, and send money contributions to him. He appeara to occupy amongst the Sliás a position somewhat similar to that of the Akhond of Swat amongst the Súnnis. The latter receives visitors from Arabis and all parts of Asie

On the 2nd April the Mullah marched to Praib, passing the rillage of Khush, near which is a place called Kanhariawal (or orpiment mine), from which orpiment (hariawul) of a very superior kind is extracted. This mine was only discovered a year previous to the Mullab's visit by Khush, a younger brother of Mihtár Pablwfin ; the orpiment is of better quality than any hitherto met with, and is exported in considerable quantities to Peshawur. It is sold on the spot at about 4 seers the rupee. On the 3 rl the Mullah marched to Dezg, the residence of the governor (hákim) of the district, extending from Chivinj to Darbund. The Hákim, Chust by name, was absent at Darband Fort, a few miles up the river, and as the pass was not yet open, the Mullah was detained a whole month in the neighbourbood. Meanwhile the Hákim made one or two unsuccessful attempts to induce the Mullab to present bim with a large share of his stock-in-trade. During this enforced detention the Mullah had some good sport after wild sheep ${ }^{1}$ in company with the people of the country, who are very fond of shooting, which is both an exhilarating and a profiable amusement for them.

It was not till the 5th May that the Mullah left Gazan, which is the highest inhabited village in the Mastuj Valley, and is close to the fortifications of Darband, which not only cover the road from Baroghil, but also another ruad which joins here Crom Ushgúm.'

The Mullah was accompanied from Gazan by the Hákim and a numerous suite as far as the ruined fort of Topkhén Ziabeg, a distance of ten miles. The road along the valley is up a gentle bat stany ascent. There is no habitation above Darband, althoagb there is aluandance of grase, wood, and water on the surrounding hills. The country about here has always been a bone of contention between the Chitralis and the Wélhis, and the Zialeg Fort is named after a Badakbshi official who held that part of the country many yeara ago. The district is now a regular no-man's land, and, like the rich pastures of the Great and Little Pámirs, has been abandoned an a grazing ground for cattle on arcount of the insecurity of life and property. Like the Pámir also, these hills are the favourite alode of large flocks of wild aheep.

Four sepogs accompanied the Mullah for 5 or 6 miles above Ziabeg, and he was then left to continue the journey alone with his two servante, one of whom had fortunately traversed the road before. His route lay through a marah, covered with a dense low jungle, through which they bad great difficulty in making their way. This marshy jongle is famous as a breeding groand for bawke, which are canght by the Chitrális in considerable numbers when young.' Emerging from the marsh the path lay along a frozen atream, where the snow in places lay in deep drifts; and night coming ou they had to halt near the jungle. Fortunately there were harge quantities of dry wood lying about, so that they were able to make blazing firea with

[^29]which to keep out the cold. The vert morning they continued op the Mastrij matream, bat after - time the road atrikes off to the right up a epur, and risea about 2,000 feet ${ }^{2}$ by $2 n$ easy but steep ascent of about 2 miles. The path akirts on the right hand a large glacier which extends for 3 or 4 miles in a south-east direction, and drains into the Mastúj River at a point a mile below where the Mullab quitted it. Near the foot of the glacier is a small lake which is estimated by the Mullah to be aboat two-thirds of a mile in circumference. At the top of the ascent the road passea for about a mile in a north-east direction over nearly level ground, sarrounded by hills, which were estimated by the Mullah to rise to about 1,500 feet above the pass. On the plain a few stone huts were seen partially buried in the snow. The Mullah was subsequently told that the name of this elevated plain was Chattiboi, and that from it a road passes above the glacier before alloded to, to Yessin. From the north edge of the plateau the road makes a sharp descent of about a mile, returning into the Mastúj Valley, the atream througb which is here a rapid current passing between nearly perpendicular rocky walls, about 100 feet in depth. This chasm is crossed by a strong wouden bridge 11 paces ( 39 feet) in width. The stream is principally fed by warm oprings rising in the ncigbbourhood, but partly from the snow which was rapidly melting on the adjacent heights. A footpath leads down the Mastuj stream from the bridge, by using which the Chattiboi Pass is avoided, but the Mallah had beeu warned that this path could only be used by hardy mountaincers and was utterly impracticable for luden animals,

From the bridge is a gentle ascent of $1 \frac{1}{y}$ milea to a camping ground called Safr Beg, where the Muliah passed the night; the next morning an ascent of a mile, the first half of Which was atcep, led on to the nearly level Dasht-i-Baroghil, the watershed between the Sarhadd branch of the Orus and the river of Chitrál. The road traverses this plain in a north-east and easterly direction for aboat 5 miles, the valley varying from $\ddagger$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ mile in width with low hills on both sides; the road then descends for about $1 \frac{8}{3}$ miles in antheast direction, and meets at the foot of the slope a small stream which flows from the weat into the Surhadd River. Thence the path ruas due north through an open grassy valley to the village of Sarhadd, nothing but a ferr unoccupied atone huts being passed en route.

The height of the waterahed on the Baroghil plain ${ }^{2}$ has been estimated by Captain Biddulph at about 12,000 fect. The Mullah atates that in traversing it for a distance of 5 miles there was no eppreciable rise or fall, while Captain Biddulph, who reconnoitred it in 1874 from the direction of Sarhadd Wakhán, states that he reached a point, about $1 \ddagger$ miles ahort of the crest, which

[^30]he estimated to be not more than 200 feet higher than where le stood. This pass is generally believed to be the lowest depression in the great chain that separates India and Afghanistan from Northern Asia.

In summer the Barogbil plain is covered with rich pastures, and is a favorite grazing ground for the cattle from the Wakhán Valley. When the Mullah crossed, there was still snow on it, and the only person be met on the road between Gazan and Sarhadd was a solitary individual in search of $\boldsymbol{j a d} k$ (mountain oxen) that had strayed from Sarhadd.

## Return to India.

The Mullah reached Sarhadd on the 8th May, and was detained there till the 18th, as the local authorities would not let him pass on without the written permission of Mír Fateh Ali Sbab, the ruler of Wakhán. This chief was at the time in great difficulties. He had a few days before seized two of bis own enljects, young girls of Sarbadd, to send as a present to Naib Muhammad Alum, the Afghán ruler of Turkistan. The people of Sarhadd, her relations, had gone to Panjah and had blockaded the old Mír in his own fort, so that communications were interrupted between himself and his lieutenent in Sarhadd. The Mir, however, appears to have got the best of them, for I notice in my report on Munshi Abdal Subben's visit to Shighnán that on the Slst May (a few days after the departare of the Mullah from Sarhadd) no less than five female slaves were despatched by Mír Fateh Ali Shah ${ }^{2}$ from Walbhan for the Governor of Bálkh. This is an undoubted fact, and is a proof that the abolition of slavery throughout Afghínistán bas not yet been effectually carried out. The Mullab adhered to his story that he was in pursuit of a defaulting merchant; the latter was now supposed to bave made his way to Yérkand, and the Mullah at last got leave to start in pursuit. He was accompanied the first day out by some Wakhis, but was then left to find his own way to Tashkargbén. He proceeded over the Little Pámir by the ordinary caravan road which has so recently been described at length ${ }^{2}$ that it is unnecessary to repeat anything about it bers. After incurring considerable danger from floods caused by the rapidly melting soow, be reaohed Tashkurghan on the 26th May. Halting there tbree days, be went to Yarkand vid the Charling River route, and arrived there on the 8th June. He was detained till the 19th September, when he got bis passport and proceeded via the Karakorum route to Leh. He started with a very large caravan, and the merchants composing it were in a state of great exultation at having received permission to start so early in the season," it baving been the custom of late years not to allow the caravans to start till the winter time.

[^31]The Mallah hurried ulong ahead of the caravan and reached Ladalkh on the 84th of October, and proceeded via Kagmir to Peshawur, where he arrived on the 9th December 1874.

The Mallah lus made a very careful route sarvey of the whole road from Jaláábad to Sarhadd, and thence to Yarkand. The first section-viz., from Jalálabéd to Sarhadd-ia a distance of 380 miles, mostly new, and gives us very valuable additions to onr geographical knowledge, besides enabling us to correct certain errors made by the Havildar in his exploration through Dir and Chitral in 1870. The remainder of the Mullah's work in anfortunately of little use, as it had been anticipated by the surveys of myeelf and others under my orders in connection with Sir D. Forsyth's last miesion to Yárkand. I have plotted out various portions of his route survey to compare them with my own, and the result has invariably shown such remarkable accordance that it has gives me very great confidence in that portion of his work which cannot be subjected to a similar check. His survey is much more carefully executed than that of any of the Mahometan explorers before employed by the Great Trigonometrical Surveg. His route from Jalálabíd to Sarbadd shows 183 bearings with the priamatic compass, or one in every two miles,-a very good performance indeed, considering that the country is thickly inhabited, and that throughout the whole of it the discovery of his employment would probably have entailed short shrift and sudden death. ${ }^{1}$

This was the Mullah's first exploration, and as he was traversing a conntry where deteation would be a most serious matter, it was not thonght desirable to encumber him with anything more than a prismatic compaas. Hence there are no observations for latitude or for height above see level. The former are of little importance, as the position of Jalalabad was accurately determined during the Afghen war; while Sarhadd, the closing point of this most important route, has been rigorously determined by myself. His position of Sarhadd accords very fairly with my own determination, and altogether the Mullah's journey has given very eatisfactory results.

[^32]
# IV.-ROUTR FOLLOWED BY THE MULLAE FHOM JALÁLKBAD TO SARHADD-I-WAKHAN. 

## Jal(Lábid to

 atroam 200 peces across. For fiur milea the road passea through a popalons district, and then crossen a bare atony plain, where there is considerable danger to travellera from Shinwéri robbers. Strikes the Cbitral or Kanar River at the village of Lamba-taka, threa and a balf milea beyoud which is Kherra, a town of about 1,000 houses and the chief place in the Shigar diatrict; road ganerally good. There are two alternative roade from Jalélélid to Shéwe, but the above is mach the sbortest.
2. Nurgal, 13 miles.-Road along the right bank of river, stony and bad in places. At two miles pase village of Islampur (or Salampor). Nargal is a village of about $\mathbf{6 0}$ bonsea. Robbers inlest the road.
3. Zor kunar or Old Kunar, 111 miles.-Road continaes alongright benk of river to village of Patan, two and half milea beyond which the river is crossed by rafts of inflated ating; the river is here about 50 paces across, and may sometimes be forded in the very cold weather. A road goca along the right bank from Patan direct to Chigur Serai; road passes through well-cultivated and populous districta. Kunar is a large town with upwards of 1,000 housea.
4. Pashal or New Kanar, 15 miles.-Road good, and passes along the left bank of the river throagh a populous and well-cultivated district. The villagres of Kunar, Ali Dost, Kaligram, Shankar, Shadalam, and Barabat are successively passed before reaching Pasbat, a town about the same size as old Kunar.
b. Barkdni, 7 miles.-Road stong, passea by the amall important villages of Janga, Lambs Taka, and Donai. Sarkéni contains about 300 hnoses, and from it as well as from Kanar and Pashat there are roade to Bajaor passing over the hille. Danger from robbere on this day's marciu.
6. Maraora, 12 miket-A village of 200 houses, the frontier village of the Jalálabid district. Road through oninhabited waste on left bank of atream. Shortly before reaohing camp, Cligor Serai is passed on the opposite bank at the junction of the Pech or Katter with the Chitrál River.
7. Asmdr, 20 miles.-The residence of the Kban of Asmár, a fort with village of aboat 800 housen; road along left bank of atream, bad and atony, with a great many upe and downs. Pass on the way the villages of Sbigal and Sbártan ( 80 houses) belonging to Bajaor.

$$
\text { Jalalálád to domár, } 9 \mathrm{~S} \text { miles. }
$$

8. Zor or Old Bardionl, 24 miles.-A village of 200 houses, at the head of the Kathod valley, up which the road goes, passing by the villeges of Beded, Déngrámler, Kátcod ( 50 honses), and Mulaiyar, all belouging to Asmár. Road stony bat good as far as Kattod, ( 18 miles), after which there is a steepish ascent to Bartwal.
9. Jánbafai, 24 miles.-A town of 1,200 houses, the residence of the Hakim of the Bardwal district (of Dír). At half mile above Zor Barawul is the pasa of the same name; ascent eary; descent into the narrow Bariwol valley ; road alony, pasing en route the villagen of Banshi ( 129 houses), Kuneh ( 30 houres), Súni ( 15 housea), Khára ( 20 houses), Shartalu ( 20 houses), Tulekha ( 40 housea), Tirakot, and the fort and village of Sháhikot ( 50 houses).
10. Kila Hamid Khán, 18 miles.-A fort and village of 50 honses. On leaving Jinbatai, ford the Mír stream, which flows through the well-inhabited valley of the anme name ; romd down the left bank of the Barawul stream very stony; pass the villages of Bande ( 10 bonses), Darikand ( 40 houses), Kila Fakir Khán ( 40 houses), Bandai (a town containing sbout 1,000 houses), and Dirkile ( 90 houses). Before reaching camp croas the Asmar stream.
11. $D(r, 16$ miles.-A fort, the residence of the ruler of Dír, and a town of abont $\mathbf{J}, 000$ houses. The road follows the left bank of the Barawul Biver by the villages of Langri, Barrobat, Larsabét, Abakand, Saidan (the frontier village of Dír), and Ijri, where the Baríwul River flows into the Panjkora. The road then follows op the right bank of the latter river by the villages of Tunga and Kodkai. The villages mentioned on this march contain about 50 houses each. Road grod throughout.

## Armár to Dir, 77 miles.

12. Mirgah, 10 miles.-A village of 100 houses near the head of the Dir valley. The road crosses the atream by a wooden bridge at one mile above Dir, and continaes ap the valley, passing through the villages of Balaoghar ( 30 bonses), Khashari ( 30 houses), Bar-kulandi ( 40 houses), Ler-kulandi ( 25 houses), and Míána ( 50 houses). Roed atony and difficult.
13. Badolgák, 16 miles.-The road passes Gujár, the frontier village of Dir, and after four miles of steepish ascent crosses the Lahori Pass; the road then descends through a very narrow defile for about two miles; the road very stony and bad, and infested by Kafirs; the valley then opens somewhat; and the bills at side are covered with very fine pioe foresta; road continaes down a small stream by the village of Ashreth to Mirkandi on the Chitral River, two miles up which is Badolgah, a Chitrali village of about 40 houses.
14. Darosh, $10 \frac{1}{y}$ miles.-A large scatlered village of sbont 400 honses. The road liee up the left bank of the Chitral River; rond stony, and passes over several spars from the hills on right. Only one village (Galatigh) pasmed on roste, near which a considerable atream hae to be orosed.
15. Brac, 16 miles.-Rosd ap atream good, bat stony and hilly. At two milea, ford the Shushi-darah River, which is but little smaller than the main Chitral stream; pass en roule the villages of Keshi ( 200 houses), Charga-kila and Bibi-kils ( 20 houses). The river is easily fordable in the cold weather.
16. Chitrál, 10 miles.-Fort and town on right bank of river, which is here crosed by a wooden bridge. Road good, passing along left bant of river through villagea of Chumarkand ( 150 houses), Choghúr ( 100 houses), and Doshílithel ( 15 houses).

## Dir to Chitrál, 62t miles.

17. Múri, 17 miles ( 150 houses). -Road op left bank of river, pasaing through villages of Dan11 (200 houses), Kári (40 houses), Ragh ( 30 houses), and Kirghiz ( 25 houses). Road atony and bad. Between Kirghiz and Múri croes the Buland stream, easily fordable in the cold weather.
18. Gugtr, $15 \frac{1}{2}$ miles ( 150 houses).-At Marz, one and a balf milea, the road passes over a bridge on to the right bank; a few scattered habitationa along the road, which ia very hilly and slong, and very difficult to traverse (in March) on account of anow.

[^33]19. Drásas, 10\} miles.-Road very hilly and atony, and distant about two milem from the river; on its right bank pase eeveral mall scattered hamlets.
20. Míragam, 10 miles ( 70 hoases).-Road op stream stony and bad; pare villeges of Búni ( 150 houses) and Avi ( 100 houses). Prom Avi, where the river is bridged, a footpath leade across the Hindú Kúsh to lahtragh in the Walkén Valley, which is reaolied in six marchea from Búni. The alagea, according to Muhammed Amin, are—1, Miragim; R, Bhagram; S, Knt;4, Fort of Ishtraigh Pass; 5, Camp without name beyond the pain; 6, Ishtrigh. It is a difficalt rome, inupracticable for leden animala, and never used by carnvans. Avi is the frontier village of Mastúj or Upper Chitríl.
21. Kila Mas(íj, $10 \frac{1}{2}$ miles, the capital of Upper Chitríl.—Road stony and bad; pasa the emall village of Tichan Sanoghar; croee the Chitrál River twice by wroden bridges. One mile ebort of Mestaj, the Lespar River is eroseed by an eany ford. The main ${ }^{\text {I }}$ valley at Matuj ia about half a mile broad.

> 22. Praib, $10 \frac{1}{\text { mikes.-Rhad good, but somewhat otony; pase an rouk the small villages }}$ of Chiuar, Chevinj, and Cbapria.
23. Pawar, 12 miles.-Good road; croas Mastúj (or Cbitríl) River by an eacy ford; pase the villages of Dezg ( 40 houses) and Bang ( 20 houses).
24. TopLláma Ziabeg, 16 miles.-Hoad for six milea along the river bank very otony and bad as far as Darband Fort, which is aituate at the junction of the Ganan Darah, with the Mastúj River. A mile short of the fort is the village of Gazan, the highest village in the Mactúj valley. Road very atony up narrow defile. A roed goee op the Gazan Darah to Ybein. Prom Darband Fort to Ziabeg the road in bed and stony; the valley in from two to five hundred paces across; patches of thick bruahwood here and there. At Topkhina Ziabeg are the raina of an old fort; a footpath leade from it to Yúr, a villege in the Wathin Valley.
25. Camp in Juagle, 18 ailes.-Path op otrean through an opon valley; rond bad, and much of it through manhy forest, which the horeen hed considerable difficulty in getting through. Plenty of firewood and gram.
28. Camp Suft-deg, 12f mikes.-Rond ascends atream through narrow villey (ebout 100 pecee wide) bounded by lofty mountains. At meven milat from anmp, moande a aparon right for two milea (rising about 2,000 feet), skirting on right of road an enormmes glecier. At top of aceent is about one mile of level (the Chattiboi plaio) followed by a ahap deacent to the Chitral Biver, which here flows through a rocty defile, and is cromed by a strong wooden bridge. This acent and descent may be avoided by hardy monntaineert, who eometime follow a vary difficult path which followi the stream throughout. Prom the bridge in half a mile of accent to camp, where plenty of grace and wood are to be had.
27. Sarhadd-i- Frakhdn, 16 ì mikes. The road acende for a mile on to the nearly lovel Baroghil plain, sbout 12,000 feet (above sea level), long which the rond pance for nome five milee; thim is followed by a dercent of come two milew into a broad open ralley which leads due north to Sarhadd, the bigheat inhabited village of the Wathen Valleg. A few hate half-boried io the anow are pased en rowts. The romed from Derband is clowed by noow for meveral monthe in the winter.

$$
\text { Chitral to Sarhadd-i-Wakhén, } 147 \text { miles. }
$$

Total distance, Jalclibid to Sarhedd, $379 \downarrow$ milee.

[^34]
## V.-ON THE CONSTRUCTION OF THE MAP ILLUSTRATING TBE ROUTES OF THE HAVILDAR AND THE MULLAH.

Shontlir before the construction of the map which ecompanies these reporta, Colonel Walker, R.E., the Superintendent of the Great Trigonometrical Survey, had made a careful examination of all the existing data for fixing the poaitions of the towns of most importance in Northern Afgheninten, with a view to the compilation of his new map of Turkistin (publinhed in July 1875), for which he was anxions to secure the mont accarate data. He drew np a memorandum on the subject, for the guidance of his chief draftemen, a portion of which is subjoined:-
"The primary elements mast be taken partly from Lieatenant Wood of the Indian Navy "and partly from Captain Trotter. Waod's determination in 1838 of the extreme point he " reached, the west end of Lake Victoria, is absolutely ideutical with the recent determination by " Captain Trotter, viz., North Latitade $37^{\circ} 27^{\prime}$ and Longitade $73^{\circ} 40^{\prime}$ east of Greenwich. Un" Prortunately full details of Wood's resalts are not now forthcoming; his bouk gives the two "co-ordinates of his extreme point only (the west end of Victoris Luke), and it gives the " latitude of four other pointe," but no other latituden or longitudes." For the co-ordinates of "the remaining pointa, we must go to Mr. John Walker's map of the countries on the North" Weat Frontier of India, on the cale of about 21 milea $=1$ inch, and to Colonel Yule's map " on the male of 50 miles $=1 \mathrm{inch}$, in the 2nd edition of Wood's Oras. Now, in neither of "these mape does the position of the west end of Lake Victoris eractly agree with Wood'a " numerical data; by Mr. Walker it is in Latitude $37^{\circ} \mathbf{2 8}$ and Longitade $73^{\circ} \mathbf{3 5}$; by Colonel "Yale it in in Latitude $37^{\circ} 25^{\prime}$ and Longitude $73^{\circ} \mathbf{3 0}$. These diecrepancies might have arisen " from carelesanes on the part of the draftamen by whom the lake wes delineated, as ita form "difiere materially in the two maps. I have thereiore compared the position of Ishkeahim, of " which plece Wood given the latitode $=\mathbf{3 0 ^ { \circ }} \mathbf{4 2 ^ { \prime }} \mathbf{3 2 ^ { \prime }}$; the position by Mr. Walker in Latitude " $96^{\circ} \mathbf{4 2}$, Longitude $71^{\circ} \mathbf{3 9}$; by Colonel Yule $30^{\circ} 42^{\prime}$ and $71^{\circ} \mathbf{3 0}$; while by adopting Captrin "Trotter'』 value of Panjah, Latitude $87^{\circ} 0^{\circ}$, Longitade $72^{\circ} 45^{\prime}$, and the mean of the three "differencee of letitude and longitade given by Munahi Abdul Subhín, the Mirra, and by " protraction from Wood, Lahkeshim is plaved in Latitade $\mathbf{3 6} 6^{\circ} 41^{\prime}$ and Longitude $71^{\circ} \mathbf{4 6}$. Thas "the difference in longitude with Mr. Walter's map is increased from + 5'at Lake Viotoria to $"+13^{\prime}$ at Lahzaebim, and with Colonel Yale from $+10^{\prime}$ to +16 . Clearly, therefore, the "difference of longitude at Lake Victoria cannot be due to the errore of the draftronen, bat muat "have been mede intentionally. No rensone for the alterations are now forthooming. In " Mr. Greenough's anoiveramery eddree to the Royal Geographical Society on 25 th May 1840 " (ceo vol. X, Journal, Boyl Greographical Society). Wood's lake is atated to be in Latitode " $37^{\circ} \mathrm{x7}$ ', Longitude $73^{\circ} 40^{\prime}$, 'as nearly an we can judge from calculations not yot worked out.' " Honce it meems ponible that come revision of the calculations wha made and used by Mr. "Walker; on the other hand, the fact that the original position in given in both editione of "Wood'a book impliee sither that the calculations were not revised, or that the revision did not " affect the resulta.
" Pasjah is not ohown either in Wood's or Mr. Walter's map. If protracted on Wood's "map by Captain Trotter's bearing and diotance from Langar Kich, ita differonoe in longitade " with Lake Victoria is five mile» greater than by Captain Trotter. The accaracy of Captain



 Eth, and not to have beve girse draetly by Wood
"Trotter's chronometric determination of this difference cannot be impugned; the difference " between the resulte must therefore be due to an error either in Wood's work or in Walker's "map. Captain Trotter's determination of Panjah will therefore be adopted.
"Wood spent a week at Kunduz, during which he would have had ample time for fising "its position, and must probably have done so. I have therefore adopted his value thereof as "taken from Mr. Walker's map, viz., Latitude $36^{\circ} 45^{\prime}$ and Longitude $68^{\circ} 54^{\prime}$.
"For fitting in the priucipal points intermedinte between Kunduz and Panjab, the following "data were available. First, Wood's maps, and those of Mr. Joho Walker and Colonel Yule, " which were based on his surveys. Secondly, the maps of the routes of the Mirza, the Havilder, " and the Munshi. These last were all plotted to scale from the records of the magnetic bearings " and paced distances, on the assumption that 2,000 paces were equivalent to one mile, which " has been found to be fairly applicable in the long run, being as often over as onder the mark; "the bearings were duly corrected for magnetic variation, and for the index error of the compass " employed; the details were plotted on sheets of paper on which the lines of latitude and " longitude had been drawn, and thus the differences of latitude and longitude between any two " points not very far from each other could be obtained with fair approximation by measurement " from the map. Starling from Kunduz the differences in latitude and longitude for each point " in succession were found from the available data. In every instance three independent values " were forthcoming, the arithmetical means of which were adopted as the prelimiuary data. "Finally, the differences between the co-ordinates of Panjah thus obtained and Captain Trotter's "values were dispersed by proportional corrections over the whole of the points between Panjah " and Kunduz."

It is unnecessary to reproduce the whole of the numerical data in this place where it will suffice to give the results:-


For Rostak the position of $37^{\circ} 4^{\prime}$ by $69^{\circ} 50^{\prime}$ was found by applying to the above co-ordinates of Talikhén and Faizabéd the mean results of the Mirza's and the Havildar's surveys from these places to Rusták

For the determination of the position of Dir, Chitral, \&c., the primary elements are the values of Sarhadd-i-Wákhan, and Zebak as above; Jalálábád, Latitude $84^{\circ} 25^{\prime}$, Longitude $70^{\circ} 25$ ', and the Malakand Pass, Latitude $34^{\circ} 34^{\circ} \cdot 5$, Longitude $72^{\circ} 0^{\circ} \cdot 3$, both taken from the Indian Atlas Sbeet No. 4. For Chitrál a position in Latitude $35^{\circ} 56^{\prime}$, Longitude $78^{\circ} 1^{\prime}$, was determined by combining the Havildar's route from Zebák with the Mullah's from Sarhadd; and another position $35^{\circ} 50^{\prime}$ by $71^{\circ} 53^{\prime}$, was determined by combining the Mullah's mute frmm Jaláláhád with the Havildarr's from the Malakand Pass. The final value adopted for Chitrál is the mean of these two, viz., $35^{\circ} 58^{\prime}$ by $71^{\circ} 57^{\prime}$.

In the course of the iuvestigation of the position of Chitral, the four following values were determined :-
Dír
Lehori Pasa
Droub
Chargo Kila

|  | de. | Long | tude |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $36^{\circ}$ | 11' | $71^{\circ}$ | 69' |
| $35^{\circ}$ | $21^{\prime}$ | $71^{\circ}$ | 56' |
| $35^{\circ}$ | 34 | $71^{\circ}$ | $68^{\prime}$ |
| $85^{\circ}$ | $44^{\prime}$ | $71^{\circ}$ | 54' |

As these values differ to some extent from those in the map illustrating Major Montgomerie's published necount of the Havildar's journey, it is necessary to state that the differences arise partly from the circumstance that the mean values of the results by the Havildar and the Mullah have now been used, but mainly because, on a comparison ly Colonel Walker of the two surveys of the route between Dír and Chitral and an examination of the field booky, it was found that the Havildar had made a clerical error of $180^{\circ}$ in one of bis principal bearings. The circuitous bend in the Chitrál River, which is shown in the Havildár's map, is due to this error, aud has no existence in reality.

The latitude of Chitral, as fixed above, is $8^{\prime} 20^{\prime \prime}$ to the north of the position deduced from the Havildér's star observations in 1870. His field-booke, however, show that his astronomical observations were far from satisfactory; the result obtained from them has therefore not been made use of.

In determining the latitude of Koláb, Colonel Walker adopted $37^{\circ}$ 50', the mean between the Havildar's astronomical value ( $37^{\circ} 55^{\circ} 6$ ) and the position obtained by bis route survey from Rualák ( $37^{\circ} 43^{\circ} 7$ ). The Longitude $69^{\circ} 38^{\prime}$ is deduced by the route survey from Rusták.

The position of Kila Khúmb, Latitude $38^{\circ} 22$,' Longitude $70^{\circ} 32^{\prime}$, was similarly determined. The astronomical latitude was 8 miles in excess of the latitude as determined from Koláb by route survey.

The position of Kila Wámur, the chief town of Roshan, Latitude $37^{\circ} 5$ (;,' Longitude $71^{\circ}$ 42,' depends on the Munshi's route survey from Ishkashim in 1874 . It is unchecked by astronomical work, but some 30 miles of it, from Ishkashim up to the frontier of Shighnán, was re-surveyed by the Havildér in his last attempt to reach Shighnán. The work of the two agrees well, although that of the Munshi depends on distances estimated by time of travelling, while the Havildar's was measured by pacing. The Munshi is a careful and experienced observer, aud I feel assured that the position now assigned to Kilu Wémur is not very far from the truth.

It is most unfortunate that a gap exists in our surveys between Kila Wamur, the most northerly point in Rosban reached by the Munshi, and Yaz Ghulám, the most easterly point in Darwáz visited ly the Havildár. The relative bearing of these places and the distances between them, as far as can be learned from the statements of the explorers, are not inconsistent with the positions that have now been assigned to them.

In filling in the details of the map, an endeavour has been made to utilise all available dnta, 60 as to make as complote and accurate a representation as possible, not only of the lines of road followed by the explorers, but of the whole of the country to the north of the British dominions on the North-Western Frontier of India, including that portion visited by members of the recent mission to Eastern Turkestan. The list appended of autborities that have been consulted shows the work to have been one involving considerable labor, especially when it is considered that in very many instances these authorities are inconsistent, and that ou important pointe a carcful examination of all available maps, books, and reports is neoessary before a satisfactory decision can be arrived at. It is impossible here to enter into detail on the numerous points, both important and unimportant, that have arisen in connection with the compilation of the map, but a perusal of the diacussion on the probable prosition of the junction of the Surbháb and Panjah Hivers, given in the body of the Havildar's repart, is sufficient to show the amount of labor which is necessarily involved in the conscientious constraction of a map of countries about which the information we possess is in so many instauces meagre, inconsistent, and untrustworthy.

In oome cases it is possible that an incorrect decision may have been arrived at, and that a more complete investigation of the subject with ampler data would have led to a different conclusion; again, as in other suljects, it is quite possible for tro individuals having the same data to go upon, to arrive at opposite conclusious. I cannot therefore expect that the resulting map will not present some points which are exposed to just criticism and open to correction. Geographera will appreciate the difficulties of the situation, and will I hope make liberal allowances for them.

The following are the chief materials that have been used in the construction of the map in addition to Colonel Walker's memorandum on the positious of the towns of Northern Afghénistan, from which extracts have been given :-
I.-MAPS.

1. The manuscript, map of the Havildar's route, as described in the narrative report. ${ }^{1}$
2. The original map of the Mullah's route from Jalalabad to Sarhadd-i-Walhén, as described in the present paper.
3. The original map illuatrating the explorations of the Mirza from Badakhshán across the Little Pámir to Kásloghar in 1868.69.
4. The original map of the Havildér's route from Peshawur to Badakhahán diá Swát, Dír, and Chitrál in 1870; and the same explorer's route from Kabul to Bokhara in 1872.
5. The original map illustrating Abdal Subhén's journey from Wukháu to Kila Wemur (Roshan) in 1874.
6. Captaiu Trotter's map of Eastern 'Turkistén, 1875, and his original notes and surveys.
7. Colonel Walker's map of Turkistan and the countries between the British aud Russian dominions in Asia, Srd edition, 1875.'
8. Colouel Montgomerie's trana-frontier maps, Nos. 4 and 7.
9. Mr. John Walker's map of Afglínistén, 1844, corrected to 1857.'

[^35]10. Map of Afghánistán compiled in the Quartermaster-General's Office, Simla 1871.
11. The maps in the 2nd edition of Wood's Oxus, edited by Colonel Yule.
12. A trace from Wood's original maps of the roud from Kábul to Heibak.
13. Mr. Hayward's map of Yássin, published in the Hoyal Geographical Society's Journal.
14. Mr. G. Hayward's map (photograph from the original) of Eastern Turkestán.
15. Mr. R. B. Shaw's map of the country between Ladikl and Eastern Tarkestán (photograph).
16. A manuscript map of Badakhslín by Colonel Yule. ${ }^{1}$
17. Captain Carter's chart of trigonometrically-fixed points, west of the Indua, between the British Frontier and the crest of the Hindú Kúsh, 1889-70.
18. Map of Central Àia by the Russian Topographical Department, 1889, corrected to 1879.
19. Map of Khokand and the Upper Syr Darya, by M. aud Mme. Fedchenko, 1874.
20.' Map of the countries between Kashmir and Panjkorab, by E. G. Ravenatein (from Geographical Magrazine of August i875).
21.' Sketch map by Mr. R. B. Shar of the head-waters of the Yárkand River (1875).

## 1I.-ITINERARIES, BOOKS, \&c.

1. Travels in Central Asia by Mir Izzat-Ullah in 1812-13.
2. Journey from Pesháwur to Kaslghár by F. B., 1870.
3. Route from Kbokand to Pesháwur diá Karátigin by Sháhzáda Sultán Muhammad.
4. Abdul Medjid's itinerary from Khokand to Pesháwur.
5. General Abramofl's account of Karátigin published in Royal Geographical Society's Journal for 1871.
B. Paper by Mr. Fedehenko on the Khanate of Khokand in the Bulletin de la Sociele de Geógraphie, Paris, June 1874.
6. Davis' report on the trade and resources of the countries on the N..W. Frontier of British India, 1862.
7. Pundit Manphul's and F. B.'s reports on Badakbshán, \&cc.
8. Ibrahim Khán's route in 1870 from Gilgit to Sarhadd-i-Waktran in 1870, published in Royal Geographical Society's proceedings of 1871.
9. Various uupublished routes of traders aud others between Bokhéra and Kábul.
10. Masson's travels in Afghánistán.
11. Dr. Griffith's printed journal of travels.
12. The Emperor Baber's memoirs (Erikine and Leyden).
13. Various papers in the Asiatic Society's Journal.
14. Various papers in the Royal Geographical Society's Journal.
15. Various papers in the "Ocean Highways" and in the "Geogrephical Magazine"
[^36]
## VI.-ACCOUNT OF THE PUNDITS JOURNEY IN GREAT TIBET FROM LEH IN LADAKKH TO LHASA, AND OF HIS RETURN TO INDIA VId ASSAM.

Nain Singh, the explorer who undertook this journcy, is the original Pundit whose joorney to Lhása in 1865 from Katmandhú, the capital of Nepál, was deseribed at length by Colonel Montgomerie, R.E., in the Trigonometrical Survey Reports for 1866-67. 'The Pundit had been in the service of the brothers Schlagintweit while they were carrying on magnetic and other scientific observations in Ladékh and Kashmir in 1856 and 1857; he was subsequently appointed Head-master in a Goverament Vernacular School in his native district of Milam in Kumaon, and remained in the Education Department until 1869, when, at the instance of Colonel J. T. Walker, R.E., the Superintendent of the Great Trigonometrical Survey, he was entertained for employment as a Trans-frontier explorer and duly traiued. From that time to the present be has been constantly engaged either in carrying on explorations himself or in training other natives to follow in his footsteps. In 1865-66 he made the famous journey alluded to above from Katmandbú to Lhása, and thence to the Mansarowar Lake and back to India. This exploration earned for lim the present of a gold watch from the Royal Geographical Society of London, which unfortunately was subsequently stolen from him by one of his own papils. In 1867 be went in charge of a party of natives and did excellent service in exploring and surveying the head-waters of the Sutlej and the Indus Rivers.' In 1870 he was deputed to accompany Mr. (now Sir Douglas) Forsyth's first mission to Yarkand, but shortly after the mission left Leh he was sent back to India, as it was thought that his presence might compromise the mission. In 1873, he was sent under my own orders with Sir Douglas Forsyth's second mission to Yárkand, in connection with which he did much good service. In July 1874, while I was at Leb, after the return of the mission, the Pundit having volunteered to make a fresh exploration, I was authorized by Colonel Walker, R.E., to dispatch bim on the journey to Lhása now to be described. His instructions were to proceed by a much mure northerly route than the one be had previously followed. From Lbága be was to endeavour to get attached to the caravan which proceeds thence every three years to Pekin. ${ }^{2}$ If he failed in accomplish. ing this he was to endeavour to return to India by an easterly route from Lhasa, down the course of the Brahmapátra if possible.

It had originally been proposed that another Pundit (No. 4) should accompany him on the journey, but the exposure this man had been suljected to while returning from Yarkand had laid him up and incapacitated him for the time being for any further exertion.

As Pandit Nain Singh had on his former visit made a stay of eeveral months in Lhasa, and had also of late years been frequently in Leb, and was there known to be in the employment of the British Government, it was by no means easy to make the necessary arrangements for smuggling him safely across the Tibetan frontier; tbanks, however, to the active nusistance of Mr. W. H. Johnson,' the Wazir or Governor of Ladákb, under the Mabarajn of Kaslimir, all difficulties were aurmonated. The Kárdár or headman of the district and village of Tanksé the latter a place of some importance, five days' march to the east of Leh, and near the frontier of Tibet-was summoned to our council at Leh, where it was arrunged that the Kárdar

[^37]should return to his village and collect a number of sheep for the Pundit and party, who were to follow in a few days' time, ostensibly with the object of going to Yarkand oid the Changchenmo route, which passes through Ténkse. The Pundit was to be accompanied by four attendants, two of whom were natives of Tibet, who had accompanied him on former explorations ; the third man was a native of Leb; and the fourth, Kunchu Dundulc by name, belonged to the village of Chushul in the T'ánké district, and was a nominee of the Kárdár.

It was arranged that the Pundit and three of his servants should enter Tibet as Lamas going on a pilgrimage to a temple near Rudokh, while Kuncha Dunduk, who was well known in the frontier districts, would purchase wool as an agent of the Karder r.

Provision was thus made for the first great difficulty which might be expected to be encountered, viz., the crossing the frontier ; once well in Western Tibet the Pundit would have to trust to his own devices to enable him to reach Lhása. To enable him, however, to take a journey thence to Pekin, it was indispensable that he should be well provided with funds at Lhása to enalle him to make the necessary arrangements. It was clearly impossible for him to carry a large sum of money, or even valuable merchandise, through the tribes of wanderiug robbers that be expected to meet with en route. His life would certainly have paid forfeit bad such an attempt been made.

It happened that just about the time the Pondit was making his preparations to start from Leh, the usual trienuial mission, ${ }^{1}$ half mercantile, half political, was being despatched to Lhésa under the command of the Kahlón, a high official at Leh. With the aid of Mr. Johnson, this officer was prevailed on to take a considerable sum of money in charge, on the understanding that an equivalent amount was to be paid by him to Nain Singh in Lbasa, whenever he should make personal application for it. It was thus hoped that want of money would not stand in the may of further exploration after arrival at Lbása. Most unfortunately the Kahlón died on the journey, and, as will subsequently appear, the Pundit did suffer at Lhása for want of fuuds, and had to return to India by a direct route.

Leh to Noh.
These preliminary arrangements having been made, suits of Lámás' clothing were secretly made up in Lell and carefully packed so as to be available when occasion required. On the 15th July 1873 the Pundit and his companions left Leh in their ordinary costume, giving out that they were going to Yárkand. On the 21st they reached Tánksé, where they remained for two days in the house of the Kárdár, who accompanied them to Chagra, three marches further on : at Chágra they found a summer cacampment of shepherds, the last inbabited spot

[^38]on the road to Yarkand. At night under cover of darknese the Pundit and his three men oant of their old garments and donned their Lames' clothes. Before morning they were all well on the road.

For the frat day they followed.the Changehanmo route to Yirkand, halting at the foot of the Lankar or Marsemik Lá (Pasa). On the following day they croseed the paes ( 18,420 feet high) and then quitted the Yárkand road, and turned off to the east,-crossed the Kiu Lá, atill higher than the Marsemit, and encamped for the night at Pangar Gongma afer a maroh of nine miles.

The Pundit was obliged to travel slowly, as the whole of his worldly possessions, including tent, bedding, and commissariat for the whole party, had to be carried on the backe of sheep. It is astouishing what admirable beasts of barden these animala make in a pastoral country. The Pundit started with twenty-six sheep from Taukse. Of these some were eaten on the road, some became ill and were exchanged for fresh ones, but four or five of the original lot reached Lhien, having in leas than foor months carried loads of from 20 to 95 lbs . each, over a distance of more than a thonsand miles. Thronghout the journey they never received a angle ounce of food beyond what they coald pick op for themselves on the road and at the camping grounds.

On the 28th Jaly the party descended the stream fmm the Kiu Pass to Ningri,' a camp which takes its name from a large heart-ahaped mountain which overhange it. On the following day after descending the eame stream to Mandal they reached ite point of jonction with the Niagzo etream, ap which they proceeded as far as Niagrza hawang, encountering on routc a large party of Thaksé rillagers retarning from Radokh with wool and salt. Our Lamn, eomowhat nervous lest their identity should be discovered, concealed themeelves in a jungle of willow trees, while Kancha and a companion in charge of the aheep met the traders, and narrated how they were travelling alone to Nob to purchase wool for the Kírdsr. This anxiety removed, they again had their nerves eomewhat unotrung on arrival at camp at finding mome half-down natives of Rudokh collecting saltpetre. The travellera were somewhat reasored, however, a finding that there were no anspicione raised an to their being abything elee tban Lema.

The men who were collecting saltpetre stated that the Jangion or Governor of Rodokh had ordered them to pay their taxes for the current year in that article. It is obtnined by diggiug op the soil, which is placed in braes vessels; hot water is poured over it; the water dissolves the saltpetre and is then decanted off into another vemel; after a time the water couls and the aaltpetre is precipitated. Ope man can manufacture a obeep-load or aboot 20 lb . weight of aaltpetre in the same number of days.

At Nifigzo Rawang is the boandary between Tibet and Ladikh; the right benk of the strean belongs to the latter and the left bank to the former. The Pundits companion, Kuacha Danduk, appears to have succesfully interdicted the Rudokhis from taking altpetro from the

[^39]left bank of the stream. A day's halt was made here to rest the sheep, and the Pundit made an excursion a few miles up the Rawang stream to Rawang Yokmá, a winter encampment belonging to the mon of Tánkse, in the neighbourhood of a favourite grazing ground, where, in addition to abundaut supplies of grass, there is also-a rare thing in Ladalsh-a large supply of jungle wood. ${ }^{1}$

From Niágzu six short marches brought our travellers to Noh. The coantry through which they passed was almost uninhabited; a few solitary tents belonging to Noh sbepherds, and a single hut at Gonu Chowki, occupied by a small frontier guard, were the only habitations passed en route.
[As an appendir is given, describing at considerable length each day's march througbout the whole of the journey from Leh to Lhasa and thence on to India, it is unnecessary here to describe the road in detail. Maps of the country about the Pangong Lake up to within a few miles of Noh have already been published by the Great Trigooometrical Survey Department; the Pundit's route from that point is shown on the maps which have been drawn to accompany this narrative, which bave been carefully constructed from the Pundit's route survey, based on his astronomical observations for latitude and his hypsometric observations for height above sea level.]

Noh is a small village in the Rudokh district, containing about twenty huts, built of stones cemented by mud. It has a small permanent population, which is increased largely in the winter months by numerous shepherds, who during the summer are scattered in tents in twos and threes in whatever parts of the district grass and water are to be found in sufficient abundance fur their numerous flocks of sheep and goats. The chicf man of Noh, Changkep by name, whose official title is Lhdmba, was at the time of the Pundit's visit at a camp called Pángdá, about three days' journey north-west from Noh. Kunchu Dunduk had been despatched to him while en route to Noh for the purpose of obtaining the requisite Lhámik' or passport and permission to proceed. The Lhámba of Noh and the Kárdár of Tánksé occupy similar positious on their respective frontiers, and appear to mutually respect each other, even to the extent of remitting taxation on all goods exported or imported by either party. The Pundit thus not only obtained bis passport without difficulty, but also escaped the usual impost duty of 10 per cent. which would otherwise have been levied upou the valuables he had with him.

The Lhámba is under the immediate orders of the Jungpon or Governor of Rudokh, whose jurisdiction extends over that portion of North-Western Tibet which lies to the north of the Singhikhá branch of the Indus as far east as the Thok Jálung gold-fields.

The Jungpon of Rudokb is in his turn subordinate to the Gárpon of Gártokh, who has also under his orders the Jungpons of the large districts of Gugi (Duba) aud Purang, as well as other independent Pons (or Rájás) of Western Tibet. The Gárpon is under the immediate order of the Gyálpo or Rajá of Lbésa The office of Gárpon is only tenable for three years and is always beld by a native of Lhása who is appointed by the Gyalpo. The Jungpons are also gencrally changed every three or four years.

The province of Westera Tibet is frequently termed Nari Khursum. The inhabitants of the northern portion, i. e., the district through which the Pundit travelled, are called by the settled population to the south Champas or Changpas, i. e., literally Nord-men. By the inhabitants of Turkistín they are called Täghlik or mountaineers. The Cbampas encountered

[^40]by the Pundit were, contrary to the generally received opinion of them, quite inoffensive people, of the same class as the people of Rudokh aud the more civilised districts farther south. ${ }^{1}$ They are all Buddhiste, but religious edifices are scarce in their country. On the Pundit's route through this portion of Tibet he came across no Gonpa or monastery, although he occasionally eucountered MÁnis and Churtáns. ${ }^{\text {² }}$

The road near Noh skirts the Pangong Lake, which at Noh is joined by a stream from the north-enst, up which goes a good road to Khotan via Polu and Kiria.

The distance to Kbotan by this road is about 450 miles. For a distance of 40 miles from Noh it gradually rises up to a height of 15,500 feet, and then for about 160 miles as the crow flies, crosses, in a north-easterly direction, a serics of elovated plains and ridges before it descends somewhat suddenly, to the plains of Eastern Turkistan. The average height above sea level of the halting places on the elevated plain to the north of Noh is 16,500 feet. ${ }^{4}$ This vast highly-elevated plateau over which the road passes is the eastern continuation of the Ling-zi-tlang and A'ksu Chin plains, which lie at a similar, or in places even a higher, elevation in a north-westerly direction from Noh, between the Changchenmo River and the Kuen Luen range, and have to be crossed by the traveller who adopts the eastern (or Changchenmo) route between Leh and Yárkand. To the north of the Kuen Luen there is a rapid fall into the plaing of Eastera Turkistán.

This Tibetan plateau extends eastward, as we shall see in the course of this narrative, as far as the bead waters of the great rivers which water China,-up in fact for a distance, as the crow flies, of more than eight bundred miles, to the Bourhan Búda Mountains (southwest of the Kokonur Lake on the road between Llása and Pckin), where we still find, accoroing to the Abbé Huc and the still more recent researches of the Russian Captain Prjevalski, a table-land rising from 14,000 to 15,000 feet above the sea level, above which tower gigantic suow-covered mountains.

Seven miles to the east of Noh is the enatern termination of the scries of lakes known to us as the Pangong, but better known to the Tibetans as the Chomo Gna Laring Cho, which, being literally interpreted, means "female narrow very long lake." Its extreme length from the west end at Lukong is exactly 100 miles, while its breadth probably nowhere exceeds six or seven. ${ }^{4}$

At its eastern extremity it is entered by a small stream 3 paces broad and $1 \frac{1}{2}$ feet deep. Although the greater portion of this lake has been previously surveyed and deseribed, its eastern limit has now been determined for the first time. It is a curious fact that the water at the eastern extremity is sweet and good to drink, while that at the west end is very brackish. It has been conclusively shown by Major Godwin-Austen that this lake once upon a time drained into the Shyok, but at present it forms the most western of a numerous series of inland lakes with no outlets, which we shall find streteh for a considerable distance across the elevated plateau of Central Tibet.

[^41]
## Noh to Thokdaurákpa.

From Noh the Pundit toiled on for many weary marches over this Tibetan plateau; his road lay eastward along a wide open grassy valley varying in width from sir to ten miles, bounded on the north and south by low grass-covered hills, through which occasional openings gave a view of extensive plains stretching away as far as the eye could reach. Beyond the bills sometimes appeared suow-capped mountains, while an occasional shepherd's tent in the foreground, and the frequent appearance of large herds of wild asses, antelope, and gigantic wild sheep,' helped to relieve the monotony of the journey. In almost every day's march large sheets of water were passed, generally salt but occasionally fed by fresh-water springs. At the latter, the Pundit and his companions would fill their water skins, ${ }^{2}$ as they rarely knew from day to day whether or no they would be able to obtain a fresh supply on the road. More than once their supply of this precious fluid was exhausted, and on one occasion the whole party were for more than 20 hours without fresh water. For fuel, also a traveller's necesary, they were better off; the argols or dung of the numerous flocks of wild animals were a never-failing source of supply, while occasionally, but rarely, firewood was obtained in consideralle quantities. At Telachap Cho, a fresh-water lake, cight miles to the cast of Noh, and the 27th lalting place from Leb, a large stream flowing from some suow-covered hills to the north-east of the lake was found to be covered on both banks with a deuse forest of willow, tamarisk, and other trees and shrubu. ${ }^{3}$ For the first thirty marches from Noh the heights of the camping grounds varied between 13,700 and 15,000 fect, and for the rest of the journey to Namcho the ground was somewhat higher, but there was no considerable riso or fall throughout this portion of the Pundit's route. The large, nat, open valleys traversed by the Pundit, locally termed Sangs, appear to be much of the same nature as the Pámírs between Eastern and Western Turkistán and the Jilgas" of Northeru Ladákh. These Sangs of Tibet, however, would seem to have more of plain and less of precipitous mountains than either the Pámírs or the Jilgas.

The road for the first ten marches from Noh passes through the Rawang Changma or Northeru Rawang district, and is nearly parallel to, and north of, at a distance in places of ouly a few miles from, the route followed by auother Pundit on a former occasion while on his way from Rudokh to Thok Jalung through Rawang Shona or the Southern Rawaug district, which is separated from the northern oue by a low range of hills.

The Pucdit passed en route the salt marshes of Khui Cháké and Dakdong Cbáka, from which the people of the surrounding country collect large quantities of salt, which they carry for sale to Ladákh. He states that the salt forms a crust lying like a sheet of ice ou the surface of the mud. 'Ihe salt-seekers sink through this crust up to their loins in mud aud water, and remove the salt, which they subsequently wash, clean, and dry in the sun.

At Chabuk Zinga or village ( 14,400 fect above sea level) were two huts built of wood, and in the neighbourhood some tweuty tents of shepherds, were visible. Here there were a few fields where barley is grown, the first signs of cultivation that had been seen since leaving Noh. The Pundit is of opinion that were the country more thickly populated, there would be no difficulty in finding plenty of ground fit for cultivation. The Champa inhabitants appear, however, to care but little for grain, and live almost entirely on meat, milk, butter, and cheese, the produce of their numerous flocks aud herds. One sheep-load, i. e., 2016 s. , of flour, affords an ample supply for the consumption of eight or ten men for a couple of mouths. At their permanent camps they bad large cauldrons, geverally made of stone; in these they

[^42]used to make a very weak soup, into which they threw a handful of flour. This constituted the dinner for a large party. At their moveable camps they cook in smaller vessels made of stone or copper (both of which are imported from Ladákh). All articles of copper or iron are very much valued, and a small axe of the Pundit's, which he kept for the purpose of breaking up ice, he might at any time have exchauged for two or three sheep.

The only articles that these people themselves manufacture are tents and very coarse woollen clothing. The former are black, and are made from yak's lair, and the latter from the fleeces of their sheep, which also produce the material for making the bags in which they take salt for sale in Ladákb.

Their wealth consiste of their horses, flocks, and herds, from the products of which they are mainly supported; aleo in salt which they carry for sale to Ladakl, and in return for which they oltain flour, copper, stone vessels, and bardware. Most families possess a matchlock, generally of Nepál manufacture, and the men of the Rudokh district seldom move about without either a gun or a bow and arrows, in the use of which latfer they are very expert. Like the inhabitants of other farts of Cedtral Asia, they fire their guns while lying at full length on the ground, the muzzle being supported by a prong about a foot long, generally made of antelope horns. Each gun has a piece of white bunting attached to the barrel, which is thus converted into a flag. Gunpowder is very scarce, and is generally preserved for special occasions.

The Punditstates that on a former journey, when he visited a large fair at Gártokh, the young men, who are all expert borsemen, used to practise very successfully at a mark while going at full speed on horseback. Each competitor carried two guns and a bow and arrows, and having fired off his gun used to discharge his arrows.

The Cbampas are keen in the pursuit of game, which they kill in large quantities, partly with firearms and bows and arrows, but cliefly with a kind of trap called Redokh Chum,' very similar in priociple to an English rat-trap. It consists of a ring made of rope, to whose inner surface are attached clastic sharp-pointed slipg of wood converging towards the centre of the ring, where a space is left sufficiently large to allow the passage through it of an animal's foot. Small holes are dug in the ground near the water which the wild animals are known to frequent. These traps are placed at the top, hiddeu from view by a covering of earth, and attrehed by a strong rope, also concealed from view, to a stout peg which is driven into the ground ai a considerable distance off. The animals on their way to the water pass over the holes, and the weight of the body drives the foot through the ring. Once through, it is impossible for the nnimal to free his foot from the trap, and he soon falls a victim to the sword and spear of the bunter, tho lies concealed somewhere in the neighbourhood. Great numbers of wild horses, sheep, and antelope are killed in this manner.

For ten marches from Chabuk Zinga to Hissik Cbaka the country was uninhabiled; the road lay over a plain way similar to what had already been traversed between Noh and Chabuk. The Champas at the latter place had given our travellers general instructions as to the line of road to be followed; bat it appears that the latter had diverged ton much to the north, and missed the encampment of Gargethol, which the Pundit had been previously told lay on the roate to Lhása, and which he had intended visiting, as one of his acrvants had a friend there through whose influence they hoped to receive assistance in prosecuting the onward journey. The Pundit had now entered the Kbámpa or Kampa district, renowned for the bad cbaracter of its population, and on arrival at IIissik Chíkn (on the 25th August) was greatly disturbed in mind at seeing men approaching them from a distance with

[^43]yáks and ponies. Not knowing what to expect, he immediately concealed in the carth his instruments, the greater part of his clothes, and a few bags of grain, and remained behind, while he sent on two of his men to reconnoitre and make enquiries.

The strangers fortunately turned out to be residents of Gargethol, the place the Pundit was aiming at reaching, and which lay about a day's march to the south-west of Hissik Cháka. On the following day ( 25 th Auguet) they travelled together to Gargethol, where they found n large encampment of Khampas, and had the great good fortune to encounter the man they had leen looking for. It appears that in years gone by the Pundit's servant had struck up a great friendship in Ladélsh with one Dingmo, a medical practitioner, who was now a man of great influence amongst the Khámpas. It was in order to find him that the Pundit had turned back to Gargethol. Dingmo did not deny his old friend, but, on the contrary, was of the greatest assistance, as he gave letters to the Purdit for Chiring Dunduk, the Gombo ' or headman of Garchethol, another Khámpa distriet several marches further east.

The Khámpas who inhabit these two districts of Gargethol and Garchethol must not be confounded with the Changpas or Champas, an entirely different race. The Khámpas originally came from the country of Khím, which lies to the north-east and east of Lbása. ${ }^{2}$ They number in Gargethol about seventy tents, with a population of 800 or 700 souls. In Garchethol there are about a hundred tents.

These Khémpas had migrated from their own country (near Ziling ${ }^{3}$ to the east of the Kokonur Lake) about twenty-five years prior to the Pundit's visit. They travelled via Lhasa and the Manasarowar Lake, near which place they plundered a caravan, and fled with their lwoty to their present camping grounds, which, prior to that time, were uninbabited. Soon after settling there, they were called on by the Garpon of Gártokh to pay tribute, which they now do annually to the extent of 5,000 Nák-tang or Tankas, $i$. e., about rupees two thousand ( $£ 200$ ), or its equivalent in gold, ghi,' horses, and cattle. This tribute is paid in Gártokh, and a punctual payment doubtless secures a certain immunity from their peccadilloes being enquired into. They possess large berds of cattle, \&c., each tent possessing from ten to sixty horses and from 500 to 2,000 sheep. They despatch annually to a fair at Gani-ma, near Manasarowar, large quantities of sheep and goats' wool, salt, and gold, and according to their own account, when they have finished their mercantile transactions, they send back the cloths, \&c., that they have purchased, under the escort of the older and less active members of the tribe, while the young men start on some marauding excursion, the victims of which are generally travellers and strangers to the country. The Khámpas are well armed with guns and swords, which latter are constantly worn even by boys. The seabbards are often bandsomely ornamented with gold, turquoises, and coral.

The men are fine, large, broad-shouldered fellows. They wear both in summer and winter postins made of sheep-skins, the hair being turned inside. These coats are worn short, extending to the kuees only, and are fastened round the waist by a woollen girdle, above which the coat is roomy and capacious, affording ample space for the storage of their goods and chattels when on a journey. They have felt hats, resembling in shape a broad-brimmed English wide-awake, and leather boots with woollen tops and curved pointed toes. They

[^44]bave no hair on the face, and that of the head is plaited, Chinese fashion, into pigtails. The women dress very much as the men, but their postíns are longer and less roomy. They wear round leather caps and very long hair, to the plaits of which are faetened long pendente nearly reaching the ground, profusely ornamented, chiefly with silver coins, of which the favourite is the British rupee. Both men and women are always in the saddle; they ride large, powerful horses, and both sexes are skilful riders. They are great sportsmen, and kill large quantities of game, chielly wild horses, sheep, and antelope. They cither employ firearms or kill their prey with swords and spears when caurht in the Redokh Chum trap before described. Their capacity for eating meat appears to be uubounded, and thoy are apparently naturally somewhat bloodthirsty, as the Pundit states that on several occasions when an animal had been killed, be saw the Khampa boys kneel down and lick the blood off the ground. This fondness for blood would appear to be derived from a still earlier age, as the food given to infants when their mothers can no longer support them, consists, in the entire absence of grain in the country, of pounded cheese mixed up with butter and blood. They are of the Buddhist religion, but their language is quite diferent to that of other Tibetans, ${ }^{1}$ and only one man of the Pundit's party, who had resided some years at Sining-fu (to the east of the Koko-nur) was able to understand it and to make himself understood.

Between Gargethol and the Champa district of Shankhor on the south is a place called Gegha, where a large fair is annually held in July and August.

On the 29th of August the Pundit returned to Hissik Cbáta, where he eaw a large herd of kiángs, fully 200 in number. He continued his route over uniahabited level plains, till the 1st September, when, at a camp called Humacho, he met on the road the Gombo of Garchethol a gentleman who was distinguishable from his fullowers, in that be wore a pair of golden earrings of such length as to rest on his shoulders. The presentation of the letter of introduction from their medical friend at Gargethol secured our party a civil reception.

The following night there was a sharp frost, the first sign of the approach of winter.
On the 3rd September they reached the village of Mango, the head-quarters of the Gombo, who had goue on ahead of the travellers. The Pundit paid him a formal visit in his tent, -a large one made of yak's hair, -and made him a small present of saddal-wood. The Pundit was kindly treated, and on intimating to the Gombo that he was on his way to visit a celebratel monastery near the Namcho Lake, Cbiring Dundul (the Gombo) said he wae himself about to move his camp several days' march in that direction, and proposed that they should perform the journey together. The Pundit gratefully acquicsced. On returning to his little tent, he found it besieged by a host of curious Khámpas, who were all most anxious to become possessore of the various little articles of hardware he had with him, but be resolutely refused to part with anything.

Among other visitors was an old man named Sonám Darka, about eighty yeare of age, a native of a country near Lbása, who had been living as a acrvant amongst the Khámpas for geveral yeara, and had gradually accumulated a grod deal of property. The Pundit, when he found that this man could speak good Tibetan, succeeded in securing his friendship by the present of a couple of common sewing needles, and obtained from bim the following information alout the neighbouring countries:-

The district to the north of Garge and Garchethol is a large uninhalited plain, called Jning Phayil Puyil, meaning literally "the desert country in which the futher and son bave

[^45]wandered," so called from a tradition that two men of the Shankhor conntry had, many yeara previously, entered this desert track for the sake of hunting, but after wandering about for a lengthened period they both died there from want of water. ${ }^{1}$ Some thirty or forty years before the Pundit's visit, and prior to the occupation of Garchethol by the Khémpa tribes who now dwell there, there used to be considerable traffic between the inhabitants of Nakchung (a district to the east of Garchethol) and a place called Nári Tháru, some twenty daya' journey to the north north-west of Thols Daurákpa (the 49th march from Leb). To Nári Théru merchants used to come from Nurla, a place eight or ten days' journey off in the Yárkint country. and the Tibetans used there to barter gold for grain and cotton cloths. The traders from Nurla were a people who used to shave their heads (on which they wore large folded cloths), and who used to cut the throats of sheep instead of strangling them, as is done in Northern Tibet. Sonám Darka also recollected a few words of their language which the Pundit, who had only recently returned from Yárkand, at once recognised as Túrki. The road from Thokdadaurakpa is said to traverse for twenty daya' journey extensive plains, and then crosses a suowy range, at the foot of which lies Nári Tháru, where a considerable stream, the ooly one encountered on the journey, flows from east to west.' Sonam bad in his youth made the journcy several times, but the road had now been closed for at least thirty years; the reason given being that eince the diseovery of borax, or rather since borax las become a considerable article of trade between Tibet and Hindústón, the inhabitants of Nakchung now find a good market for it in the Narikbursum district, from which place they derive their supplies of grain instead of, as formerly, from Turkistán. ${ }^{3}$

Sonhm Darka had also on one occasion, some thirty years ago, made a journey from Thok Daurakpa to Ájan, a country about two months' jourvey in a north-easterly direction. The road lay throughout over an extensive plain, no large mountains being seen, or streams encountered en route. Drinking water was obtained from a succession of small fresh-water lakes, mostly supplied from rain water. Shortly before reaching the Ajan country, the road traverses a hare rocky range of mountaing. K'jau itself was iubabited by the Sokpo Kalmucks, a nomadic pastoral people who obtained grain (rice and flour) from the neighbourhood of Karka, a large monastery said to be ten or twelve days' journey beyond the southern frontier of the Ájan country. Near Karka is a large eity called Kokod, the residence of the Sokpo Gyalpo, the ruler of the Sokpo districts, while Karka itself contains several monasteries, one of which is the residence of the Japchan Tbémba (or Ringboché), the spiritual head of the Sokpo Kalmucks. The road just described is never now made use of, probably for the same reason which bas led to the abandonment of the before-mentioned route to Nári Tháru, as well as on account of the difficulty of ensuring a certain supply of water en route; no one would venture to travel by it unless after an unusually heavy rainy season. Wood and grase are said to be plentiful throughout.

[^46]Karla' is a name sbout which I have for some time past been endenvoaring to obtain authentic information, but I cas hardly ventare to olaim any great auccean in the attempt. It is first mentioned, as far as I am aware, by Major Montgomerie, R.E., in hia disoumion of the work of the Pundit who explored the Nameho Lake in 187R. On the present oucemion the Pundit had been speciallyi nstructed to make enquiriee abont it. He saw in Lhtase rome men who were pointed out to him as from Karka, tall, copper-complaxioned, fine-looking men, bat anfortanately he could not understand their language, and his etay in Lheaa was so short that be wes unable to learn anything anthentio aboat them.

As far as I oan gather from enquiries made at Yárkand, and from the information oollected by the Pundita, Karka is aituated about one and a half montha' journey to the north-weat of Nát Cha Kha, a large village aituated on a river of the mame name a few marcher to the north-east of the Tengri Nur or Namcho Lake. At this village it is said that two roade diverge, one to Karka, pasaing in a north-weatarly direction, and the other to Kokonur and Pekin in a north-easterly direction. The position of Karka thus obtained would agree approximately with an account I heard from a Kalmuck in Kaehghér, whioh located Karka at abont a fortnight's journey to the south-east of Lake Lob. It probsbly lies somewhere between Lakes Lob and Kokonur, and I think it not improbable that the country of Ajan to the south of it may be the same as the conntry of Anj Si which is mentioned by Uspenski in the Hustinn Investigia as a country lying in a westerly direction from the Zaidan plain, which is to the west of Kotonur.'

On the 4th of September the Pundit left Mango, in company with Sonam Darka, and the Gombo Chiring Dandak, the headman of Garche, together with their flocks and berds; there were about six tente of Nomads in all. For four days they kept company, advancing alowly at the rate of about eight milea a day. It is the habit of these people, when they have exhansted the pasturage near any one camp, to shift bodily to frosh ground; they were now on one of their customary moves. On the fourth day they reached Kezing, in the neighbourhood of which place are very extenaive pastarea sufficient for the aulsiatence of the Gombo's large flocka for a conple of months.

Some idea of the wealth of this people may be inferred from the fact that Chiring Gombo was himself the fortunate proprietor of 50 borses, $\mathbf{4 0 0}$ yáks, and $\mathbf{2 , 0 0 0}$ sheep. Other memben of his tribe were said to be even more wealthy than him.

These Garché Khímpas, numbering in all ahout 100 tente, had only been aettled in the country for abont fourteen years. They are ander the juriediction of the Gyalpo of Lhina, and are very mach better off than their neighbourn the Garge Khimpmen (who are under Hudokh), as they only pay what must be to them an almost nominal tribute (in gold) of the radoe of alout 220 . This gold is obtained at Thok Daralikpa to the cant of Gavchothol in exchange for the produce of their flocks, and for burar, eatensive fielde of which exist at Noring Cho which were passed by the Pundit en rosto to Kezing.

The Pundit appeans to have ingratiated bimelf most successfully with the Gombo Chiring, for that chief very kindly mede arrangemeote that he nhould trnvel onwarde with two other

[^47]men, servants of a merchant from the neighbourbood of Shigátzé, who were travelling with some spare yaks in advance of their master from Thok Jalung to Shigstze; these men for their own ankes were only too happy to travel in company with the Pundit and his party.

From Kezing eastward for a distance of eiglaty miles, up to Thok Daorakpa, the country was uniubabited when the Pundit passed through it; but it is occupied by the Khampas of Garché at certain seasons of the year. There is capital grazing and an abundant supply of water and fuel (argols) throurhout. The road lies the whole way in one of the broad open sangs before described, lying between ranges of bills running east and west. South of the Tashi Bhup Cho, the southern range runs off in a south-east direction, risius rapidly in height aud forming a massive group of suow-covered peaks known as the Shyalchi Káng Jáng, the positions of several of which were fixed by the Pundit although at a distance of from thirly to forty miles south of his road.

From this anowy group flows northwards a very considerable stream, the Shyal-chu, which was crossed by the Pundit in three separate branches, which, although nowhere more than a foot in depth, are said to be passable only with very great difliculty during the floods caused by the melting of the snow in the summer months. This stream flows into the Tashi Bhup Lake, whose southern shore is alout two miles to the north of the Pundit's road. From the eastern end of the lake a stream issues whose waters are said ultimately to drain into the Chargot Lake, from which they emerge under the name of the Nak-chu-khá River and flow eastward to the village of the same name which lies on the northern road between Llasa and Pekin. At the point whero the Shyal-chu was passed by the Pundit, his road was crossed by another track going from Manasarowar to Nák-chu-blá which passes south of the Tashi Bhup Lake, and then follows throughout its course the stream which emerges from the east end of the lake and flows to the Chargot Lake and Nák-chu-khá. This road is said to be perfectly easy and abound with grass and water, but the country it passes through is uninhabited throughout.

The Pundit, who had been foremarned that the neighbourhood of the crossing of the two lines of rond was a notorious place for robbers, twok the precaution of pitching his camp two moles off the road. It is said that the custom of the Khámpa robbers who infest this country is to cut at night the ropes supporting the tent of the traveller, whom they fall upon and cut down while attempting to escape from the folds of his tent.

While under the immediate protection of the Gombo Chiring the Pundit had felt pretty safe, but he appears, not without good reason, to have passed several sleepless nights before he again reached inhabited country.

Travelling as a Láma he bad affected great poverty, and throughout the journey be bept his rupees concealed here and there in the most out-of-the-way places imaginable. His chief repository was a vely old aud rugged pad earried on the back of a donkey that had accompanied him from the West, and which animal, in consequence of the riches he bore, obtained amongst our travellers the sonbriquel of Sarkári Khizánchi, or Government Treasurer.

The Pundit reauhed the gold-fields at Thok Daurálipa on the 17th September, haring taken on the lather part of the journey a somewhat difficult road over hills in order to avoid the easier rond to the south, which passes round the foot of the hills, but where he thought he was more likely to meet with robbers. He had now quitted the Khámpa country and had entered the Nalichung Pontod district, in which he passed two or three abandoned gold-mines befure reaching Thok Daurakpa.

The Pundit found that the gold-fields in this prortion of Tibet were of much less importance than those he had visited at Thok Jálung in Western Tibet on a former explora-
tion. At Thak Danrakpa the diggers mostly dwell in caves excavated in the earth. These habitations, which are locally termed phükpá, are thirty-two in number, and contain populations varying from 5 to 25 in each, according to the wealth of the proprietors, who do uot appear to select these buildinge from choice, but ratber from necessity caused by the proximity of the Khampa rolbers, whose habit of cutting down first the tents and then the owners has been alresdy mentioned. These underground caves are naturally far more secure than tents would be, and one man well armed could defend one of them against a large number of assailunts. Besides these cares there were also some seven or eight tents belonging to travelling merchants and recent arrivals. The diggers were mostly Chang-pas from the Nak-cháng district to the east and south-east of the gold-fields; but there were also others from Weatera Tibet and from Janglaché, a large town on the Brahmapútra, five or aix days west of Shigutzé.

The proprietors of each phákpá bave also their own gold-pit,' in which they work (in the day-time only). Onc or two men are generally employed in quarrying the stone in which the gold is found. The pieces of stone are lifted up in baskets to the brink of the pit, and are there pounded into amall fragments which are deposited on a cloth which is arranged on a alight slope and kept down by a number of stones 50 as to muke the surface uneven. Water is then poured over it, and carries away the lighter portion of the soil, leaving the gold in the uneven receptacles that have been made for it. The largest piece of gold soen by the Pundit at Daurakpa was about one ounce in weight.

Unfortunately for the diggers, water is not found within a mile of the gold-fielde, and has to be brought that distance in akins on donkeys which are apecially kept for the purpose. Thewe donkeys were the only animals of the kind seen by the Pundit between Ladakb and Lháas. It appears that they do not stand the cold well, and although their bodies were covered in profusion with the pashm or wool which grows under the hair of nearly all animala in these very cold and highly-elevated regions, it was always found necessary at night to allow them to take refuge in the phúkpás inhabited by their masters.

Gold-finding does not appear to be a very lucrative occupation, and although the tax paid by the diggers to the Sarpon or Gold Commissioner of Lháa, ciz., one sarshia (one-fifth of an ounce) per man per annum, is decidedly small, yet the profits appear to be but little more than is necessary to keep body and soul together. According to the Pundit, the pastoral popalation are far more prosperous than the gold-diggers, and lead a much freer, pleasanter, and more independent life.

The gold of Thok Daurikpa is said to be whiter and of better quality than what is found farther west. It is, however, more difficult to obtain, both on account of the soil or rather rock in which it is found being much more dififult to break up than the eofter soil of Thok Jálung, and on account of the distance from which water has to be brought. At Jólung a atream rune through the gold-fields. The Pundit believes that there are enormous tracts of land where gold is to be obtained by digging, bat where the absence of water would render the working of them unremunerative.

The Thok Daurákpa and Thok Jálung gold-fields are under the same Sarpon who makes the ronnd of all the Tibetan gold-fields once a year to collect the tares.

It would appear that the importance and value of the Tibetan gold-fields have been considerably overrated. The Pundit states that besides the half-dozen places where golddigging is now carried on in the neighbourhood of Thok Jalung, the only other gold fields now being worked in Northern Tibet are at Thok Daurákpa and two other places of even less

[^48]importance at Táng Jung and Sarká Shytr, both of which are alout six dnys' joarney farther east. He believes that nearly the whole of the gold collected in Weatern Tibet finds its way to Gartokh, and ultimately through the Kumaoni merchants to Hindústán. He estimates the value of gold brought annually into Gértokh at about eighty thousand rupees (or about eight thousand pounds sterling).

The gold-diggers at Daurákpa dispose of most of their gold either to the Khampas of Garchecthol on the west, or the Champas of Nákcléng Pontod on the east, in exchange for the products of their herds and flocks. The rest of the gold is taken by morchants who bring tea from Llésa and from China.

A brick (parka) of tea which weighs about five pounds and in Lhása is worth say seven shillinge and in Ladakla twelve shillings (or more, according to quality), sells at Daurakpa for one sarshia of gold (one-fifth of an ounce). ${ }^{1}$

## Thok Daurákpa to Lhása.

The Pundit only halted one day at the gold-fields and continued his journey on the 19th September. His route lay over precisely the same kind of country that he had previously traversed; it crossed several streans, all flowing to the north, and ultimately finding their way into the Nák.chu-khé River. For the first three marehes the country was uninhabited, but after leaving Lhung Nakdo numbers of Chángpa tents were almost daily seen from the line of march.

Although the plain be was now traversing was more than 16,000 feet above the level of the sea, the Puudit does not appear to have sulfered very much from the great elevation; the weather was mild, and he speaks of the whole of the journey over the plains of Tibet as a delightful pleasure excursion, when compared with his experiences over the Karakorum and other passes on the road from Leh to Y\&rikand. The sheets of velvet turf covered with countless herls of antelope must indeed have formed a pleasant contrast after the equally elevated but bleak and uninhabited bare plains of Ling-zi Thang and Dipsang, in Northern Ladákh. The Pundit (who is fond of statistics) asserts that on one occasion he actually counted two thousand antelopes (cho and gwa) which resembled in appearance a regiment of soldicrs, with their horns glistening in the sun like bayonets. The horns frequently found lying on the ground served him in lieu of tent-pegs.

In the Nakchang Pontod (Northern and Southern) district, which extends for several marches east of Thok Daurakpa, there are altogether about a hundred and fifty families of Nomads, all wealthy in horses, yáks, sheep and goats. Throughout Nákcháng the sheep are very large and strong, and are almost all black-a peculiarity of this district alone, those in Western Tibet and in Lhása being wearly all white. Yáks are used almost exclusively as beasts of burden, and on one occasion the Pundit met a caravan with two hundred of these animals carrying tea towards the west.

Nákchang Pontod is under an official, a native of the country, the Garpon Durje Puntchok, whose dignity is hereditary. He collects the tribute for the Lhása authorities and remits it to Senja Jong, farther cast. The tribute paid is almost entirely ghi (clarified butter).

The Changpas of Nákcháng, who are also promiscuously termed Horpas and Dogpas, speak a language which differs but little from that of Luasa, and the Pundit had no difficulty in carrying on conversation with them.

[^49]In the 8th march from Thok Daurakpa the Pundit encountered a lofty range of montaing which was crossed by a high but easy pass called Kilong, 18,170 feet above sen level. This range runs southward and culminates in some enormous peaks known by the name of Targot Lbí, from which extends eastwards a snowy range, numerous peaks in which were fixed by the Pundit, along a length of 180 miles, up to where the range terminates in a mass of peaks called Gyákharma, which also lie to the south of aud very near the Pundit's road. The highest of these Gyakharms peaks was ascertained by measurement ${ }^{1}$ to be $2!, 800$ feet above sea level, and the Pundit estimates that the highest of the Targot peaks (which lay too fir off the road for vertical measurement with a sextant) is at least 2,500 feet higher than the highest of the Gyákharma group. Tárgot Lhá was seen from the Chapta Pass at a distnnce of over one hundred miles, and is believed by the Pqndit to have been the highest moantain seen by him on his joarney.

This range is probably not the watershed between the basin of the Brahmapútra and the lake country of Hor,' for the Pundit was informed that to the south of the range, running parallel to it, is a large river, the Dubí, Dumplo, or Hota Sangpo River, which ultimately changes its course and flows northwards into the Kyaring Lake.

The bighest peak of the Tárgot Lhé group is called Tárgot Yap (or father), while an enormous lake which lies at the foot of its northern slope is called Dángra Yum (or mother); these $t$ wo, according to local tradition, are the progenitors of the whole world. ${ }^{3}$ The circuit round the mountain and lake combined is a common pilgrimage not only for the people of the Hor country, but for their more distinguished co-religionists from Lhúsa. Similar circuits are made round the sacred mountain of Kailes, near the Manasarowar Lake.

The circuit round the lake alone occupies from eight to twelve days, the distance being about 200 miles, but the complete circuit of lake and mountain takes up nearly a mouth. The country people belicve that if they make the complete circuit (termed locally $k^{\prime \prime} r a$ ) once, they will be absolved from ordinary sin; for a man to be cleansed from murder requires two koras; but if the round is completed thrice, even the murder of a fatber or mother will be atoned for. The Pundit did not feel much comforted on learning that this is all implicitly believed by the country people.

The district surrounding the Dángrá Lake and another smaller lake to the north of the road is called Nakeláng Ombo. It is surrounded on all four sides ly snowy mountains, and contains several villages, -Nákcháng, Táng Jung, Kism, Ombo, Sásik, and Cbaksá; cach village contains twenty or thirty houses, built of stone, and surrounded by richly-cultivated fields which produce a profusion of barley. The harvest was not quile gathered in on the 28th of September, the date of the Pundit's arrival at Ombo, the chicf village of the district.

The existence of this cultivated Ombo plain enclosed by mountains, which in their torn are surrounded by boundless extents of pasture land, is a very curious feature.

The Pundit bad not seen a single field of grain of any description since leaving Cbabuk Zinga, thirty-five marches to the west, nor did he again meet with cultivation until reaching Tulung village, near Lhása, thirty-nine marches beyond Ombo. The height of the plain ( 15,240 feet above sea level) is not less than that of the surrounding country, and although somewhat protected from wind, it is no better off in this respect than the district of Nákcháng Gomoak which borders it on the east, which is also well watered and has apparently a richer soil, but is nevertheless totally devoid of cultivation.

[^50]According to local tradition the Ombo conntry was onoe upona time thickly populated and covered with villages. Two thousand yeare ago it is asid to have been ruled over by a very powerful Rajá, the Limár Gyalpo, who resided in a fort called Kiung Jang, on the banks of the lake (close by Thungra), the ruins of which were pointed out to the Pundit. The Gyalpo Limúr wus the ruler over the whole of the Hor country, aud his wealth was said to be boundless. Amongst other riches he was the possessor of a golden saddle and a turquoise as large as a goat's liver. He was overcome in battle by Digung Chanbo, the Gyalpo of Lhfisa, who, however, failed to possess himself of the saddle and turquoise, which were cast into the middle of the lake, where they are said to remain at the present day.

The Pundit is of opinion that the Dingrá Yum Cho, and the smaller lake of Táng Jung to the north, were formerly connected together in one vast expanse of water. The Dangré Lake is even now so large, and the wind sometimes raises such violent waves, that the Pundit compares it to the ocean. The inhabitants of the Ombo or Pambo country, as it is sometimes called, although speaking the same language as the other Changpas or Dogpas who live in other parts of Hor, curiously enough have considerable differences in their religious ceremonials. Instead of the usual well-known Buddhistic formula, "Om máni padmi hung," they inscribe in their prayer-wheels and ou their mánis the words "Om máte moyé sálendo." They moreover twist their prayer-wheels in the reverse direction to what all other Buddhists do, and iu making circuits round religious edifices they travel from right to left instead of from left to right, as is the invariable custom amongst all other sects. Others of their peculiar sect are said to reside in the Kbam country east of Lhésa.

The origin of the custom arose thiswise. When Sákyá Múni1 the great founder of Buddbism in Tibet, first came to the country, be was residing near the famous sacred mountain Kailas. Nárú Punchuk, a native of Khám, having heard rumours of his arrival, went on a pilgrimage to see him. Having arrived there he found that the devout Sákyá was constantly passing his time in circumambulating the sacred mount, and this at such a pace that his would-be disciple was unable to overtake him, although he followed him round and round for several circuits. As Sákyá Múni followed the orthodox course (moving like the hands of a watch), the brilliaut idea at last struck Nérú Punchuk that if be were to go round in the reverse direction he would soon meet him. This he did, and secured an interview, aud subsequently becoming a favorite disciple, be received in commemoration of this event permission to found the sect who are now known as "Pembos," who make their religious circuits and twist their prayer-wheels in the opposite direction to that alopted by the orthodox Buddhists.

Near the ruins previously alluded to on the hanks of the lake is a large natoral cavern, containing the impress of the palm of Néru Punchuk's hand. It is an object of worship to the people of the country.

Thus far on his journey the Pundit states that a cart might be driven all the way from Nob without any repairs beiug made to the road, but in crossing the range which bounds on the enst the Pembo country, the path was steep and difficult. There is an alternative road, however, lying to the north, by which it is said a cart (supposing there to be such a thing in the country) might easily travel from Thok Daurakpa to the Namcho Lake without meeting a single obstacle en route.

The country to the east of the Pembo district is of a precisely similar nature to what the Pundit had already passed through on the west. It is inhabited as far as the Namecho Lake by pastoral Chaugpa Nomads, who live mostly on the produce of their flocka and herds. No grain whatever is grown, but large quantities are imported from the Shigátzé

[^51]and Lhess districts to the soath. The inhabitants are well off, as, in addition to the produce of their flocks, they sell to the merchants of the south large quantities of alt, which ia obtained from numerous chákds or salt lakee which lie at from eight to twelve daye' journey to the north of the Pundit's road.

The country is sub-divided into districta designated suocessively from west to eant Nákchang Gomnâk, Nâkcháng Dóbá, Yákpá Ngocho, Yákpa Tagro, Dé Cherik, Dé Tabérába, and De Tallang, which latter lies immediately to the north of the Nameho Lake. Each of theme, as well as the district of Nakeh\&ng Ombo, before described, has its own ruler or Pon, who decides the disputes of his subjects and collects the revenue from them. The whole are subordinate to the two Jungpons of Senja Jong, a place of considerable importance lying to the east of the Nákcháng Dóbé district, and containing from 80 to 100 houses. These Jangpons are officials appointed frum Lhasa, and are changed every two or three years. Their chief business appears to be to collect the revenue and remit it to Lhása, and to act as a sort of court of appeal against the decisions of the hereditary Pons who rule over the smaller divisions. They do not seem to have a very difficult task, as their executive and adminiatrative functions are carried out with the assistance of two or three writere only, and a couple of dozen gaards sent from the Gyalpo's forces in Lhess. The revenue sent to Lhase consists entirely of $g h i$.

One of the most influeatial of the local Pons is the Garpon Cbangha Gyalpo, who resides at Kátmár in Nákcháng Gomnak; he appears to exercise considerable influence in the ncigh. bouring districts, both east and west, and when the Pundit was passing through had collected a considerable force of Changpas armed with guns and bows and arrows, with the object of settling a dispute (which was, bowever, subsequently diplomatically arranged) with another chief who lived pome distance to the east of the Namcho Lake.

A detailed account of the route followed appears in the Itinerary which accompanies this chapter, but a better idea of the nature of the country will perhaps be obtained from the map. The height of the plateau traversed appears to vary but little between 15,000 and 16,000 feet above the sea level. The plain is, as a rule, confined between mountains which run parallel to the direction of the road, but a few transverse ridges of considerable clevation are crosed en route. The drainage all tends to the north, the streams from the snowy range to the south finding their way into numerous large lakes which either lie in the aangs traverned by the Pundit or are enclosed in similar sangs to the north. These lakes are the characteristic features of the country, and the Pundit may well be proud of the discovery and survey of anch a numerous and extensive aystem. Of the whole series extending from Noh to Lhase and atretching across both sheeta of the map, the only one that bas bitherto been known to geographers is the Nam Cho or Tengri Nar Lake to the extreme east, which, although ita position with regard to Lhása was approximately known, and was marked on the old Chinese maps, yet it is only within the last few years that ita ponition and extent have been determined with anything like accoracy; this was done by another Pundit, a pupil of the veteran explorer whose discoveriea are now given to the pablic.

The largest of these newly-discovered lakes, the Dangra Yam Cho, is about forty-five miles in length, by twenty-five in breadth at ita wideat part; another large lake, the Kyaring Cho, is forty miles in length, and from eight to twelve acrose. The watere of the former are elightly brackish, but those of the Kyáring Cho and qearly all the lakes to the eant are beantifully fresh, and, as well as the streams which feed them from the sonth, contain abundance of fish and are covered by myriads of wild-fowl. Unfortunately for themeelven, the Changpas have a prejudice against killing and eating either fish or fowl.

On the occasion of the former exploration of the Namcho Lake it was frozen over, and although the Pundit made the complete cirouit of the lake he was unable to discover any stream flowing from it. On the present occasion, however, Pundit Nain Singh, having visited it in the autumn, before its waters were frozen, distinctly traced a stream issuing from its north-western extremity and flowing in a westerly direction. Although, at the time he saw it, the stream was not more than a few feet in width, the water-course was broad and deep, and in the summer months must give exit to a large river.

It appears that the drainage from nearly all these lakes finds its way either into the Chargut Cho, a large lake said to be tivice the size of any with which we are as yet acquainted in these parts, or into the Nals chu-khí, or Hot́́ Sangpo, a large river which issues from the Chargut Cho and flows eastward. The southern bauks of this river are said to be inhabited at certain times of the year by shepherds from the Dé Namru district (north of Dé Cherik). The country to the north of the Nál-chu-khé is believed to be uninhabited.

The largest river crossed by the Pundit in this section of his travels was the Dumphu or Hoté Sangpo, which receives the drainage of the southern slopes of the Térgot-Gýrkarma range of mountains, and lows into the Kýring Cho, forming one of the numerous sources of the Nak-cbu-khá.

The sulsequent course of this last river, of which some of the head-watere have now been traced, must, I fear, remain a mystery. The account which was given to the Pundit is inconsistent with the existing ideas of the geography of the country. It is to the effect that after passing the village of Nák-chu-khá (Na Ptchu of the Albbe Huc), which is on the road between Lhása aud the Kokonur Lake, the river flows in a south-east direction to Chámdo or Taiamdo, a well-known place on the roull from Lhása to Bathang (Pá) and Pekin. Thence it is said to flow sonth-east and east through Amdú to China, under the names of Mácha and Konkong. If this statement were reliable it would prove the Nák-chu-khé to be a branch of the famons Yanr-tse-Kiang; but after a very careful examination of the whole of the data I possess bearing on the subject, I have come to the conclusion that the evidence in its favor is not suficiently strong to justify my entering into the subject at length.

It appears on the whole not improbable that the first part of the Pundit's statement may be correct, riz., that the Naik-chu-khé River flows to Tsiamdo; if so, it bears successively the names of La-chu, Lo-chu, and Lanthsang-Kiang, which, according to most modern authorities, is afterwards koona as the Kamboja or Mekhong River.

If, however, Klaproth's well-known map is to be relied on (but we know that in one important instance at least, niz., the identity of the great river south of Lhása with the Irawaddy, modern geographers entirely disagree with him), the Nák-chu-khá (whose Mongol equivalent, Kiara-úsú, is shown in Klaproth's map) does not Aow to Tsiamdo, but forms the headwaters of the Nou or Lou Kiang, which modern gengraphers identify with the Salwen River, which empties itself into the ocean at Moulmein.

To show the deficiency of correct data about these subjects, I may note that the map accompanying the French edition of Huc's book shows the Na Ptchu River as flowing west into a large lake, while Tsiamdo is not shown as on a river at all; but on the other hand from Huc's own letterpress we learn that ${ }^{1}$ " Tsiamdo is protected by two rivers, the Dzá-chu and the Om-chu, which, after flowing one to the east and one to the west of the town, anite on the south, and Corm the Ya-long-Kiang, which traverses from north to south the province of Yunnan and Cochin China, and Gaally throws itself into the China Sean" On looking at other

[^52]mape for a further confirmation of Huo's account. I was mach aurprised at finding that Kaith Johnaton in his map of China in his "Handy Royal Atlas" of 1871 makes the miotake of plecing Tsiamdo on the beed-waters of the Brahmapútra.

The general featares of the ground between Lhása and Bathang, as shown on Klaproth's map, are fairly consistent with the account given by Huc of his journey between those places.

One piece of collateral geography brought back by the Pundit appears to agree wo well with Klaproth's map that it seems desirable to reproduce it.

The Pundit states, "A road pesses from the Nék-cha-khí village for six days' journey in a north-eastern and thirteen days in an eastern direction through the Ho.smk' country to Jatanak Samdo, where it crosses the Jháchu' River, which is 900 paces across, and which is asid to join the Net-chu-khí River at Triamdo; from Jáké the roed passes east for ten daya through the Khawe country, and for fourteen daya through the Cheki country, where the road croseses a river flowing south, the Di-obu, ${ }^{3}$ which is asid to be larger than the Brahmapuitra River near Lhasa, or than the Ganges at Hardwar ; it is crosed in boata ; after airteen days in in easterly direction another large river flowing south is crosed, also called the Jhicha; twenty days' joorney more in a aouth-enst direction, passing by Chang-thang, bringa the traveller to the Amdo conntry to a place called Chering Chitabum on the banke of the Machá River, which afterwards lows to China.

It is this Máchú River which the Pandit believes, erroneously I think, to be the mome as the Nál -chu-khá.

The Pandit took the aame route along the northern shore of the Némcho Lake which was followed by his predecessor in 1872, and was described by Major Moutgomerie in the aurvey reports for 1879-74. From the east end of the lake to Lhesa the routes are identical down to the village of Dam. From Dam, Nain Singh followed the river of the same name in a southwest direction, instead of striking across the hills to the south-east, the direct route which was followed by the other Pundit.

It was not till the 12th November that the Pundit quitled the higher table-landa of Tibet, and after crossing the Buknat Pass, 18,000 feet above aes level, descended into the bed of the Tulung, an affluent of tie river of Lhem, where for the first time for aeveral months he found himself at the comparatively low elevation of 19,000 feet, from which a steady descent for five short marches broaght him to Lbisa, at an elevution of $11, \theta 10$ feet. His plearure was great on reaching the Talung valley, where he found cultivated Gields replacing pastares, and grain in abandance, vagetables, chang,' and other laxuriea to which be had long been a stranger. Ordinary cattle and donkeys now took the place of yake as milk suppliere and beaste

[^53]of burden. Fowle and pigs were seen for the first time since leaving Ladalk. The more civilised Bodhpas replaced the Changpas, and the Pundit was looking forward to a pleasant stay in Líása.

But unfortunately for him the approach of civilisation brought him considerable anriety. On nearing Lhása be heard a report that it was currently stated there that an English agent was on his way there from India, and that a loná fude Chinaman who bad recently arrived from Indin viá Nepal had been arrested and kept in confincment until an interview with the Chinese Amben had enabled him to prove that he was not the man they were in search of.

The Pundit, on hearing thig, halted a day at Lang-dong, and sent one of his own servantw (Neadak, a uative of Lbésaj on abend to engrge a room in a traveller's serai, and to enquire whether any news had been received of the Káhlon of Ladálih ${ }^{1}$ and the caravan from Leh. The man returned and reported that nothing had been heard of the Kahlon; the following day (he 18th November) the Pundit entered Lháse.

Most unfortunately one of the first men he met there was a Mahommedan merchant, an Argún ${ }^{\text {: }}$ of Leh, whose acquaintance he had formerly made at that place. This man, Mahmúd by name, knew perfectly well who and what Nain Singh was, and although at first be was very friendly, he subsequently clanged bis manner, and the Pundit was in a great state of agitation and alarm leat he should be betrayed; thus instead of waiting there a couple of montha, as he wished to do, until the arrival of the caravan, when be would have been supplied with ample funds and been enabled to continue his explorations elsewhere, he was forced on the spur of the moment to make other armogements.

He determined to send back to Leh toe two men he had brought with him, and accordingly gave them letters to deliver to the Káhlon, whom they might expect to meet en route. He also sent with them complete copies of the whole of his astronomical observations and route sorvey, to be delivered to Captain Molloy, the British Joint Commissioner in Ladakh, who had promised to forward all such communications to me. These papers and the accompanying letter reached me safely in Iudia in January 1875, and caused me some anxiety for the Pundit's welfare. Happily a few days alter their arrival I was informed by telegram of his aafe arrival in Assam.

## Lhasa to Tswang.

On the occasion of the Pundit's first visit to Lhésa be remained there three months, and wrote a good description of the place. His present basty visit of two days only has not added to our existing atore of information. He left it on the 20 th November accompanied by his two remaining ecrvants. Prior to starting, thinking it probable that he might be betrayed, he collected the most bulky and least valuable articles of his property, tied them up in an old blanket, carefully sealed the parcel, and handed it over to the owner of his lodging-house, whom he informed that he was going on a pilgrimage to a monastery ten days' journey to the north of Lhusa, whence he expected to be back in about a month to reclaim his goods. He started accordingly in the afternoon in a northerly direction, but as soon as evening came on le wheeled round and commenced his return journey to Hindustán.

The first night be halted at Kombo Thang, only two miles out of Lháse; the following day he reached Dhejen, a flourishing town with a large moungtery on the left bank of the Lbésa River. His route for the first stage was along the high-road to Pebin.

[^54]From Lhása to Pekin there are two roads; the one generally used, and which is believed to be open all the year round, goes at first nearly due east from Llása to Tsiamdo, the capital of the Kham country ; it then takes a southerly direction and passes through Pá or Bathang and the Chinese province of Suc-chuen, crossing en ronte numerous suow-covered passes across the ranges which divide the streams which rise in Tibet and fow southwards cither into the sea or into the great Kin-sha-Kiang, afterwards the Yang-tse-Kiung. From Lhása to Pekin by this route is 196 caravan marches, and the distance about 2,500 miles.

The other or northern route, which is geuerally preferred by travellers in the hot season, is probably easier, and there is much less snow encountered en routc. It goes by Núk-chu-khá, and crosses the head;waters of the Yang-tse-Kiang, from which there are two alternative roads to the Kokonur. Thence the road passes by Sining-fu (Silling) to Pekin. It was followed by the Abbe Huc in his journcy to Lhása, and he was fifteen days in reaching Lhása from Na Ptchu (Nák-chu-khá). Another account gives us Nák-chu-khí as sixtecn days' march from Lhinsa, each march averaging probably about twenty-three miles. The same itinerary ${ }^{2}$ gives thisty-four marches of similar length from Nák-chu-kháa to Lake Kokonur, a place whose position is now known with tolerable accuracy, as it has been recently visited by u Russian officer, Captain Prjewalski.

At Dhejen the Pundit quitted the Pekin road, and turning south crossed by the Gokbar Pass ( 16,620 feet) the range that separates the Lhása River from the Brahmapútra. The pass was covered with fresh snow. From it he obtained a very extensive view embracing the Yala Shimbo snowy peaks sixty miles to the south-east, and the Ninjen Thang Lá peaks at a still greater distance on the north-west.

On the 27th November he reached the Sama-yé Monastery, which lies on the right bank of a small tributary of the Brahmapútra about two miles before it falls into the great river.

The Sama-ye Gomba is a very ancient, famous, and beautiful monastery, and is said to have been built by the Great Sákyú Múni himself. It is surrounded by a very high circular stone wall, one and a half miles in circumference, with gates facing the four points of the compass. On the top of this wall the Pundit counted one thousand and thirty chhortans ${ }^{1}$ made of burnt bricks. One very large lakhang or temple occupies the centre of the enclosed apace, and is surrounded by four smaller though still very large temples, which are placed half-way between each pair of doorways.

The idols and images contained in these temples are many of them of pure gold richly ornamented with valuable clothes and jewels. The candlesticks and other ceclesiastical utensils are nearly all made of gold and silver. The interior of the (stonc) walls of these temples were covered with very beautiful writing in enormous Hindí (Sanscrit) characters, which the Pundit was able to decipher, although he could not understand their meaning. These writings are supposed to be in the bandwritiog of Sákyá Múni himself, and are objects of worsbip to all visitors to the monastery.

This monastery also contains the Tanguir and the Kanguir or sacred books of Buddba. The latter are a bundred and eight in number.

Tradition says that in the reign of Tajung Dundjak's the Gyalpo of Lhasa, the country was without religion and without gods. During his reign Sákyá Múni was born in Hindustán and came to Tibet, and amongst his early converts were Gyálpo Sumzen the son

[^55]and Biru the grandson of Tajung Dundjak. These two, in company with Sákyí Mrui, commenced to build the monastery at Samé-ye; but whatever was raised by day was thrown down by evil spirits at night. At last Sakisa bethought him of eummoning from IIindustán one of his spiritual pupils, Labben Padmi, who was very skilful in the management of evil spirits. He came and was presented to the Gyalpo, to whom, however, he refused to puy any marks of respect. The Gyálpo, somewhat angered, remonstrated with him, whereupon fire issued from Labbau's nails and burned the Gyálpo's head-dress. The wicked demons werc soon overcomo and the monastery was completed. On the decense of the Gyálpo, his son Biru abdicated aud went to Hindustin as a religious mendicant, resigning lis authority to Sákyá Múni, who is still supposed to be alive in the person of tho Geva Riag-boché, or Graud Láma of Lhása. ${ }^{2}$

From Sama-ye the Pundit travelled down the course of the Brahmapútra for two marches, passing several small tributaries eu ronte. Ine crossed the great river in a bont on the 30ch November. In this portion of its course it is known either as "Tsanpo" or "the river," or by the name of Támjun Khé. At this, now the lowest known part of the course of the Brahmapuitra in Great Tibet, the Pundit estimates the width of the river ut five hundred yards. The stream was very slugyish, its current near the banks being no more than twothirds of a mile per hour.? Its depth was nowhere more than twenty feet.?

The valley through which the river fows was here several miles across; on the left bank of the stream was a stretel of eand fully one and a half miles in breadth, the whole of which is said to be under water in the months of May, June, and July, during which season the river is much flooded, both on account of the increase of water from the then rapidly melting snows, as well as from the rain which falls in cousiderable quantities from April to Junc. The river is here no longer used for irrigation, as above Shigátzé, but all the smaller streame which issue from the mountains on the north and south are thickly bordered with cultivated land.

The Pundit left the river near Chetang, from which point he states that its geacral course is visible due east for a distance of thirty miles, after which it encounters a range of mountains which cause it to diverge in a south-cesterly direction. By taking bearings to and fixing the positions of some peaks on this side of which the river was anid to flow, he fixed the course of the river approximately for a very considerable distance below where he quitted it. The course of the river thus determined is very fairly accordant with that shown on Du Halde's map of Tibet. After leaving Gyala, the approximate position of which is shown on the Pundit's map, the river is said to flow for fifteen days' journey through the rice-producing country of Lho-khalo, reputed to be under a ruler who is quite independent of the Lhésa authorities. Its inhabitants are said to carry on trado with the people of the Kombo district which lies between it and Lhasa, but they bave no communication with the people on their mouth, the Shiár Lhóba, e wild race (probably the people who are known to us as the Miehmis) who inhabit the country through which the great river flows to Gya (Assam). In the Lho-kbalo country the Brahmapatia is said to be joined by two large rivers form the north.

The Pundit has thus been able to throw a little more light on the lower course of the Tsanpo or the Great River of 'Cibet. It is unnecessary to follow Wilcux, Montgomerie, and

[^56]others, who appear to have clearly proved that the Teanpo must be the large river which under the name of Dihong enters Assum near Sudiya, where it is joined by the Brahma-kúnd. We may, I think, safely admit that this is the case; and although the name Brahmapútra is doubtless derived from the Brahma-kand of the Assam valley, grographers have, in consideration of the wide-known celebrity of the name Brahmapútra, bestowed it on the Teanpo, the upper and most important source of the great river.

Chetang is a large town on the right bank of the Yálang, a considerable affuent of the Brabmapútra, on its right bank. It contains two large monasteries in which reside 700 Lámas. From Chetang the Pundit's road lay up the Yálung, through a rich and fertile valley, which containe namerous villages and monasteries scattered about on both sides of the stream. The country is very productive, and contains numerous fruit trees, principnlly apricots and pears; wheat and barley are abundant, as well as pease, and many other kinds of vegetables. There is good grazing on the mountains which border the valley, but the breed of sheep is very small.

From Chetang to the Dalatang plain at the hend of the valley is thirty-six miles. In addition to numerous scattered villages of 10 or 12 bouses each, the large towns of Naitong and Chukyá Bhutang are passed en route. From the Dálátang Lá to the Karkang Lá the road traverses for 15 miles a grassy plateau between fifteen and sixtecn thousand feet nbove sea level, through which flows a stream which takes its rise in springs, and ultimately finds its way into the Brahmapútra below Chetang. On this clevated region, which extends from a considerable distance to the west, the Pundit again found bimself amongst the Dogpas or Nomad population. It is by the Karkang Pass to the south of the plain that the mail IImalayan watershed is crossed. On reaching it the Pundit states that a magnificent view presented itself. The whole of the foreground was occupied by gently undulating grassy plains, over which on the north-west at a distance of but a fev miles rise the very conspicuous groap of snowy peaks called Yála Shimba. Other soowy peaks beyond the Brahmapútra appeared topping the plateau to the north, while east and west and south enowy peaks rose in every direction, but at great distances off.

From the waterabed, which is 16,210 feet above sea level, the road to the Kyá Ký Lá, a pase about seventy miles further south, traverses a high undulating plateau which is lounded on its west by a well-marked snowy ridge which runs nearly due north and south and contains numerous glaciers. The drainage of this country is most irregular. The Pundit's road for the first twenty miles from the pass followed a stream which under the name of Situng Sángpo flows for forty miles nearly due east, through the Chahuil country, and, ultimately turning mouth-east, runs nearly parallel to the upper coarse of the Brahmapatra, which river it is said to join in Aseam. After leaving the main stream the road ascends a branch valley for a distance of twenty miles to the Serkea Pass ( 15,300 feet), and thence descends into a stream which flows due south for forty miles, and subsequently onder the name of Táwáng-chu takes a westerly conree, and flowe round the southern extremity of the snowy range which has been mentioned as bounding the platean ou the west.

That portion of the platean which contains the head-waters of the Sikung River is from 13,000 to 15,000 feet above sea level. It is a very flourighing, well-cultivated country, covered with numerous small villages containing settled inhabitants, who are under the immediate rule of the Jongpon of Chahuil, a diatrict situate lower down the course of the Sikang River.

The road itself after leaving the Serása La goes nearly due sonth, crossing in auccession several spurs from the western range, and after reaching the Kya Kyf Pass rapidly descends into the Clukbang valley, which is seprarated from that of the Táwang by a very light ridge which is crossed by the Mila Khatong, a pass which was covered with fresh snow.

Between the Silsung district and Chona Jung, the summer residence of the Tíwang Jungpon, the country is uninhabited. Near the Serasa Pass the Pandit passed a lake about six miles long by four broad, entircly frozen over, but the waters of which in the summer months doultless help to feed the Téwing stream. South of this lake tho road followed by the Pundit is joined by another which comes from the Hor country and Shigatzé.

Chona Jung is a place of considerable importance, and is a grent exchange mart where salt, wool, and borax from the Hor country, and tea, fine sills, woollen cloths, leathero boots and ponies from Lhása, are exchanged for rice, spices, dyes, fruits and coarse clothe ${ }^{1}$ from Assam. Of these articles rice is a monopoly of the Lhása Goverument, and at Chona Jung there is a $D e$-Rang (or rice-house) in charge of a Lhása official, the De-Rang-pa, who purchases the whole of the rice that is imported from Assam, and at whose warehouses only can rice be purchased either wholecale or retail.

This market must be one of cousiderable importance, and contains three or four hundred shops. 'The Pundit is of opivion that although the import and export trade is not nearly so valuable as that of Leh (the great exchange mart for India and Eastern Turkistin), yet that the number of traders and animals and men employed in carrying loads is somewhat larger. The merchants who import the articles from Assam are mostly natives of Táwang, who are called Monhpas, but the goods imported from Hor are brought in by the Dogpas or Changpas. The goods from Lhása are brought by merchants from that place.

There is free trade (with the exception of the rice monopoly before mentioned) between Hor, Lhása, and Chona Jung, but on all goods to and from the south a duty of 10 per cent. is levied at the Chukiang or custom-house, one long day's mareb to the south of Chona Jung. Arrangements are made by the collector of taxes that merchants shall not have to pay both ways. The taxes go to the Jongpon and are remitted by him to Lbása.

The road from Chona Jung to Táwang Cbukhang is closed by anow from January to May or June. An alternative road lies down the Lhobra and up the Táwáng Rivers.

This Chukhang is not only a customs boundary, but separates the Bodhpa country on the north from the Mon-huil district to the south. The Monhpas who inhabit the Táwáng district differ materially in language, dress, manners, and appearance from the inlabitants of Tibet, and resemble, according to the Pundit, in many respects the Dukpas of the Bhứtán country on the west. Instead of allowing their hair to grow behind, and arranging it in plaits, as is done in Tibet, they cut it to an even length all round the head, so that their hair is arranged in shape like an inverted slop basin. On the top of it they wear a small skull-cap made cither of woollen cloth or felt. Instead of the long gown of Tibet, a short coat is worn which only reaches the knee. It is fastened by a woollen girdle, in which is iuvariably fastencd a long straight linife.

With the exception of a very large and important monastery at Táving, the whole of the villages in the Táwáng valley are under the jurisdiction of the Jongpon of Chona Jung.

This Táwang monastery is entirely independent of the Jongpon and of the Lhása Government. It contains six hundred Lámas, and although not owning much land in the immediate vicinity of the monastery, they are (with the single exception of the villagre of Singhi Jung, which is a jagir of the Clona Jongpon) the proprietors and rulers of the whole

[^57]country to the south of the range of hills which separates the Tawang from the Dhirang valley; their territory exteads right up to the British frontier near Odalguri, which latter place is said, prior to its occupation by the British, to have formed a portion of the Táwáng jugir, which now includes the Dhirang and Phutung valleys.

The affairs of the Tawing district are managed by a sort of parliament terned Katu, who amomble in public to manage business and to administer justice. The Kato is composed entirely of Lamas, the chief officials of the principal monastery. These comprise-

1st.-The Kanbu, whose duty it is to punish and maintain discipline amongst the Lamas.
$20 d$. -The Lab-ban, or teacher, who is at the head of the educational establishment.
Srd.-The Gelongs, four or five in number, who look after the revenuce and government of the country.
4th. - The Nerbas or Nerpas, also four or five in number; these assist the Gelongs in their various duties.

The whole of these, together with a fev of the older Limas, form the purliument and have the supreme direction of affairs. Claimants attending their court present their petitions folded up in khutaks or silk scarves, and prostrate themselves with great reverence.

These Táwáng Lámas are an independent lot, and are well armed with guns, bows and arrows, \&ce. Iu Dbirang and other places they keep a regular armed force of Lamas to enable them to cope not only with the independent Daphba, Duffla, or Lhoba tribee who inhabit the lower course of the Dhirang valley, and with whom they have frequeut fuads, but also with the neighbouriug and more powerful country of Bhútán on the west, the various districte of which, when not (as is generally the case) engaged in internal hostilitice, are always ready to pick a quarrel with the people of Táwang. The village of Lib, in the valley above Dhirang, appears to owe as double allegiance to both Lámas and Daphlas. The Pundit on his march down the valley was overtaken by a party of fifteen or sixtcen of these Lbobas, who were carrying away from Lih some cattle, sheep, and pigs which they had received as their share of the tribute, and which they were taking off to their own country two days' journey to the east of Dhirang. The Pundit was much struck with the appearance of these men, and especially noticed the enormous development of their arms and the calves of their legs, which far exceeded in size any he had seen elserwhere. They wore cylindrical-shaped hats made of bumboos; their only garment was a long blanket folded somewbat after the fashion of a Scotch plaid, and fastened round the waist by a cloth girdle which is used as a quiver for their arrows, which all carry, as well as a bow slung over the left shoulder. The sreater part of their arms and legs were bare. They wore no boots, but ornamental rings made of rope were fastened very tightly both on their wrists and on their legs below the knee. ' They had high cheek-bones and Chinese-looking eyes, wore no hair on their faces, but allowed that on the head to grow to a great length; this was drawn together behind the head and then allowed to hang down.

The Pundit reached Táwang on the 24th December, and was detained there till the 17th Febraary, baving been unable to get permission to proceed to the south. It appears that mome few years ago the Táwíng Lámas had represented to the Lhésa officials that their subjecta suffered much in pocket from the Lhása merchants being allowed to trade direct with Arsam, and they at last sacceeded in getting an order from Lhísa that traders frorn that place should not be permitted to proceed begond the limit of the Chona Jongpon's jurisdiction. The

[^58]Táwengpas have thus succeeded in keeping in their own bands nearly the whole of the trade with Assam, and they systematically prevent all strangers from passing through their country.

The Pundit bad travelled all the way from the Samáye Monastery with a man of the name of Chiring, a native of Téwang, with whom he had struck up a great friendship, and in whose company he was enabled without any very great difficulty to reach Kyakyarong, near Táwéng; but in spite of all the eflorts of his friend, who was a man of considerable influence, it was nearly two months before the Pundit could get leave to depart, and then only by depositing nearly all his remaining property at Táwáng as a pledge that he would return from Sinkri, a place of pilgrimage of some note beyond the frontier in British territory, to visit which was the reason he gave for wishing to cross the frontier. He reached Odalguri in. British territory on the lst of March, the road being often deep in snow, while four passer bad to be crossed en roule; of these the passage of the Sai Lé and the Menda Lé were somewhat dificult on account of snow. Details of the road are given in the Pundit's itinerary at the end of the chapter.

At Odalguri the Pundit put himself in communication with the Assistant Commissioner of the Darrang District, who kindly made all the necessary arrangements for forwarding him to Gauhati, whence he went by steamer to Calcutta, which place he reached on the 11th March 1875.

Before closing this paper it may be well to recapitulate the chief result of the Pundit's last exploration.

In addition to the general information acquired, which bas been communicated in the narrative now being brought to a close, the Pundit has made a very careful and well-executed route survey of the whole ine of country traversed, viz., 1,013 miles from Lukong (west end of Pangong Lake) to Lhása, and 306 miles from Lhésa to Odálguri. Of this total distance of 1,319 miles, throughout which his pacings and bearings were carefully recorded, about 1,200 miles lie through country which has never previously been explored. Numerous lakes, some of enormous size, and some rivers, have been discovered ; the existence of a vast snowy range lying parallel to and north of the Brabmapútra River has been clearly demonstrated, and the positions of several of its peaks have been laid down, and their heights approximately determined.

The Brahmapútra has been followed for a distance of thirty miles in a portion of its course, 50 miles lower down than the lowest point hitherto determined; and as its approximate course for another 100 miles bas beeu laid down, the absolutely unknown portion of that mighty river's course now remaining has been very materially reduced. The route between Lhása and Assam viá Táwáng, of which next to nothing has hitberto been known, has been carefully surveyed, and the daily marches described.

As a framework for the map, no less than 276 double altitudes of the sun and stars bave been observed with a sextant for the determination of latitude, and the close accordance of the results inter se and with the mapping of the route by the pacings and bearings prove incontestably the general accuracy of the work.

The temperature of boiling water bas been observed on nearly every pass and at nearly every camping ground ( 497 observations in all), adding materially to the value of the maps.

Prequent observations of the temperature of the air und the direction of the wind have given us some further addition to the knowledge of the Tibetan climate.

The Pundit suffered much in health during the latter portion of the journey, and his cyesight has become seriously injured from exposure and hard work in most tryiug climutes throughout a long series of years. He is now anxious to retire from active work, and will probably receive a grant of land in his native country; and thus, having happily survived the perils and dangers of the road, it is hoped he may spend the declining years of his life in comfort, and with a due appreciation of the liberality of the British Goverament.

# VII.-THE PUNDIT'S ITINERARY. ${ }^{1}$ 

From LEH to NOH.-Distance 173 miles.

1. Tikshe, 10 miles.-Good road up the Iudus valley. The village of Tikshe containe about 600 inhabitants.
2. Chimray (height 11,890 feet), 15 miles. U $_{p}$ the Indus valley for 10 miles; road indifferent; after leaving the Indus the road goes up a well-cultivated branch valley to the north, to Chimray, a village with about 500 inbabitants. Bad camping ground.
3. Zingrál (height 15,780 feet), 8 miles. $-U p$ the valley for about 3 miles until it forks road then passes for $1 \frac{1}{2}$ miles up the eastivard branch to the village of Sakti; beyond this the ascent to Tingral is steep; no village; good camping ground. At Zingral two roads separate, one going over the Chang Lá and the other over the Kay Lá ; the road to Tanksé by the latter route is shorter by 6 miles than by the former, bat is more difficalt for laden animals.
4. Trultak (height 15,590 feet), 8 miles. - $U_{P}$ the most northerly of the two valleys. An easy but stony ascent of 3 miles to the top of the Chang Le Pass ( 17,600 feet). A very gradual descent of 4 miles, after which the road turas abruptly to the east. At Taultak in a small lake; no village; good camping ground. Though the road over the pass is not very steep, it is difficult for loaded aximals on account of the badness of the road, which is a mere track, winding through rocks and boulders.
5. TANKSE (height 12,900 feet), 14 miles.-Down a valley for $6 \frac{1}{\frac{1}{2}}$ miles of easy road; cross the shoulder of a hill (into a valley which drains into the Shyok River) to Dúrga, a small village in the Tánksé valley; ascends the valley to the large village of Tanksé; the residence of the beadman of the district of the same name; supplies of all sorts procurable. Behind the village is a valley up which runs the road to the Kay La.
6. Chakar-taláo, 14 miles.-Valley above Tánksé narrows for 6 miles, and then turns to the south and opens out; 2 miles further on is Muglib, a very small village; for 3 miles the bottom of the valley is a grassy swamp, then narrows for 2 miles of gentle ascent among rocky boulders. At Chakar-talea is a small poud, sometimes dry in summer; coarse grass on farther side of it.
7. Lukong (height 14,190 feet), $7 t$ miles. -Five miles up valley to north-west end of Pangong Lake; water salt; 2 miles due north from end of the lake to Lukong, where is a small patch of cultivation with a atreau running into the lake.
8. Chdgra (height 14,180 feet), 8 miles.-A summer pasture ground of Tartars; one or two stone hute; grase plentiful, and fish in the stream.
9. Churkong, 6 miles.-A ruined rest-house at foot of the Lankar or Marsimik Lá ; rosd good up-stream all the way; grass and burtsi at camp.
10. Pangúr Gongma (height 17,670 feef), 9 miles.-The road crosses the range (which separates the Lake Lukong drainage from that of the Chang Chenmo River) by the Marsimik Paes ( $18,420 \mathrm{fect}$ ), and instead of following the Yerkand route to the Chang Chenmo valley, the road passes over elevated ground to the east of the pass into the head of another valley

[^59]which drains into the Pangong Lake; the road then crosses, by the Kiu Lá, a high eppur from the main range, and descends to camp. There was snow in July lying on the surrounding hills, but none on the pass itself.
11. Ningri or Rongnak (height 16,250 feet), 5 miles.-Rond follows down a large stream which flows to Pangong Lake, and in summer is difficult to cross; grass aud lúrtei at camp.
12. Niagzu or Rowang Yokma (height 15, 390 feet), 8 miles.-Road passes for 8 miles down stream to Mandal, and then turns up a branch valley (Tsokiok) containing abundance of grass and jungle wood. The camp is at the junction of three streams, and is on the frontier between Ladékb and Tibet.
13. Kaisarpo (height 16,000 feet), 12 miles.-Good road along Tsokiok stream. Three tents of Noh shepherds at camp.
14. Gonu, 8 miles.-Road continues up valley near the head of which two passes $(17,300$ feet and 17,700 feet high respectively) have to be crossed ; a frontier guard atationed here.
15. Chazan (height 15,840 feet), 11 miles.-Road down valley which opens into a grassy plain. Several springs near camp from which a plentiful supply of good drinkiog water is obtained.
16. Pal, 15 miles.-Rond down valley. Several springs near camp. Pal is on the northern bank of the Pangong Lake, the water of which is brackish.
17. Dobo Nákpo (keight 14,020 feet), 8 miles.-Road skirts the northern edge of two amall lakes, the Cho Rum and the Cho Nyák, the water from which flows westward into the Pangong Lake, through a deep channel not more than twenty paces wide. The water in these lakes is quite fresh, and is used for drinking.
18. Gangra (height 13,970 feet), 13 miles.-Good road over a flat plain, passing about $1 \frac{1}{2}$ miles to the north of the lake, which is here called Rudokb Cho. At 9 miles passes the village of Nob, containing about fifteen houses. A stream from the northeast 40 paces wide and 3 feet deep here joins the Pangong Lake. Up this stream is a road to Khotan rid Polu and Kiria ; camp beyond the river ; abundance of grass. Yáks' dung in great quantities used as fuel ; opposite Gangra a stream flows into the Pangong Lake from Rudok.

## NOH to THOK DAURXKPA.—Distance 877 miles.

19. Zinga (height 13,960 feet), 11 miles. -At 41 miles from Gangra is the termination of the series of lakes known to us as Pangong and to the natives of the country as $\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { Cho Mo Gna } \quad \text { Laring Cho, } \\ \text { Lake woman narrow } \\ \text { very long Lake, }\end{array}\right\}$ a small stream 8 paces broad and if feet deep enters it at the east end. From this point to Zinga the road passes along a broad and nearly level plain about 6 miles in width and bounded on north and south by grass-covered mountains. At camp were four tents of shepherds.
20. Khaia Chaka (height 13,060 feet), 6 miles.-Road continuce along grassy valley (locally termed Sang) to camp, which is on the north side of a salt-water lake about 7 miles in circumference. Water from springs, and many wild kiang. About 5 miles southeast of the lake is another salt lake, the Dakdong Chaka, to the north of which is a very conspicuous black stony mountain called Gyai I, ${ }^{2}$ which the Pundit was infurmed contains

[^60]numerous caves, in which are blocke of crystal (Silkár) the size of a man. These are objecta of worship to the people of the neighbourhood. From this camp a large open valley extende in an easterly direction as far as the eye can reach.
21. Lumadodmo (height 14,210 feet), 13 miles.-Road good and over level plain. To the south several small salt lakes are passed. Dung of cattle (chio) used for fuel here and throughout the rest of the journey to Lhasa, except where otherwise specified. There are warm aprings in the neighbourhood, said to poseess medicinal properties, which are frequented in winter by the surrounding population.
22. Bujúng (height 14,290 feet), 14 miles.-Road continues along a level grassy valley varying from 6 to 10 miles in width, nud bounded on the north and south by grassy bills. Camp on north edge of a fresh-water lake about 10 miles in circumference, and tenanted by numerous wild fowl. The banks of the lake are covered with shells. A stream enters the east end, and there is one outlet at the opposite end of the lake through which a stream passes to the salt-water lake on the west. A view of the Alung Gangri penks was obtained from here.
23. Chabuk Zinga (height 14,400 feet), 16 miles.-Road continues along course of stream, which still runs in a broad open valley; at camp two small huts and four or five tents.- Two miles to the north-west was another encampment of fifteen tents.
24. Kangni Chumik (height 15,300 feet), 14 miles.-At $3 \frac{1}{2}$ miles a road goes off in a south-east direction to Tingchi and Thok Jálung. No fresh water on this march or at camp, which was in the neighbourhood of an exteusive salt marsh. North of the camp are some bare red-colored mountains, and the water and mud of the marsh was of the same color, as also is the salt which is extracted therefrom. Another view of the Alung Gangri peaks was obtained from here.
25. Mindum Cháka (height 14,860 feet), 20 miles.—Road as usual.
26. Mindum Cháka.-East end of 7 miles.
27. Thachap Cho (height 15,130 feel), 14 miles.-Came across fresh water about halfway to camp. The plain along which the road lies was covered with numerous large herds of kiang and antelope, which exhibited but little fear. Thachap Cho is a fresh-water lake, and into it flowa a large stream which comes from a mass of snow-covered hills lying to the north-east of the lake. This stream is bordered on both sides by an extensive jungle containing willow, tamarisk, and other trees and shrubs. Many wild flowers seen in full bloom.
28. Thachap.-River bank, $10 \frac{1}{1}$ miles.-Road aloug bank of river, the water of which occasionally disappears underground and re-appears lower down. This stream flows in a south-east direction.
29. Chumik (height 14,690 feet), 12 mites. Several small lakes to east of road; east of the camp is a very extensive plain extending as far as the cye can reach. Good water at camp from springs. Fuel from dung of wild horses.
30. Chodol Sangpo (height 14,550 feet), $11 \frac{1}{4}$ miles. Camp on stream 24 paces wide and 2 feet deep, with sluggish current. Near it is the Purang Cbáka salt lake, where the Pundit observed quautities of borax, which is locally termed "bul."
31. Purang Chäkn (height 14,270 feet), ly miles.-Camp on north edge of lake; wood plentilul; grass ecarce.
32. Parang Cháka, 2nd camp, 6 miles.-Comp at springe surrounded on all sides by "bul," ${ }^{2}$ which liee in beds from 2 to 8 or 10 feet in depth, and which, being of a light, loose consistency, gives way under the weight of man or beast.

32a. Pang Bhup (height 15,090 feet), 13 miles.-No water on road, but abundance of grass. Springs at camp and Tibetian Mánis; it is a favorite campiug gronnd of the Nomads in the cold weather, but was uninhabited at the period of the Pundit's visit. A large plain extends eastwards from this camping ground. Several snowy peaks visible towards the sorth.
39. Hissik Cháka (height 14,910 feet), 18 miles.-Small salt lake; rond as usual over level ground.
34. Hissik Cháka, $2 n d, 7$ miles.
35. Nimcho Cháka (height 14,000 feet), 17 miles.-No drinking water on road, but many fresh water springs and abundance of firewood near camp; road perfectly level.
36. Nimcho Cháka, 5 miles.-Fuel, grass, and water in abundance ; south of camp, a anowy range is visible running east and west.
37. Huma Cho (height 14,270 feet), 12 miles.-Several Buddhist Mánie, and two large fresh-water lakes; no mountains visible on the north, but an extensive level grassy plain studded with wild animals, extending as far as the eye could reach.
38. Pugár (height 14,460 feet), 16 miles.-Grass, fuel, and water from a tank which is supplied by rain-water only. This tank dries up at certain times of the year.
39. Mango (height 14,230 feet), 81 miles.—Six tents of Garché Kbámpas ; grass plentiful ; cow-dung for fuel; water from a amall stream.
40. Noring Cho, south bank of (height 19,750 feel) $10 \downarrow$ miles. -Twelve tents of Khémpas; water from springs; grass and fuel plentiful.
41. Jakár or Yakár (height 13,770 feet), $8 \nmid$ miles.-Camp on south bank of the Noring Cho Lake; 10 or 12 tents of Kbampas; water from springs; grass and fuel plentiful.
42. Sakti (height 14,380 feet), $10 才$ miles.-Water from aprings; grase and fael plentifal.
43. Kezing or Phalung Yakdá (height 14,690 feet), 5 miles. -Water, grass and fuel; 7 or 8 Khámpa tents.
44. Kyáng dhui Chú, (height 14,780 feet), 10 miles.-Small tank; good water; grass and fuel plentiful.
45. Jom Marý" (height 15,700 feet), $11 \frac{1}{2}$ miles.-A small stream of water at camp; grass and fuel plentiful; an old gold mine at a distance of $5 \frac{1}{\mathrm{f}}$ miles.
46. Tárnguk (height 14,810 feel), 13 miles.-Pass at $5 \frac{1}{3}$ miles at Thok Amar; an old gold mine with an area of about one square mile. Camp iuhabited during the cold season only; a large salt lake, called Tong Cho Cháka, lies to the north-east at a distance of 5

[^61]miles. Lofty mountains (black) visible on north, and a very bigh snowy peak called Shyalchi Ḱng Jáng visible towards tie south-east ; a large plain extends to the east.
47. Chirang Golip (height 14,230 feet), 16 miles.-The road is here crossed by another track, which leads from Mansarowar to Nák-chu-khá and the Khám country.
48. Thok Márshera (height 14,830 feet), 18 miles.-Cross en route a large river which flows in three channels from a large mass of snowy peaks called Shyalchí Káng Jáng, about 30 miles south of the road. This river is traversed with great difficulty in the summer months, although nowhere more than a foot deep at the time of the Pundit's visit; it flows into the Tashi Bhup Lake, whose southern shore is about 2 miles north of the road. From the east end of the lake, a stream is said to issue towards Nakchu. ${ }^{1}$. The lake is about 13 miles in leugth by 8 miles in breadth.
49. Thok Daurákpa (height 15,280 feet), 12̇ miles.—Road somewhat hilly; pass en route the deserted mine of Thok Dakchar. The direct road from Shyal Chu passes over a level plain, but the Pundit took a difficult and circuitous route over the hills, in order to avoid robbers. A long range of red-colored hills runaing east and west lies to the north of the camp.

Thok Daurakpa is a large gold-field, containing 32 houses and tents of diggers. Changpas belonging to the Nákcháug Pontod Changmé country; grass, fuel, and water scarce.

## THOK DAURAKPA to SENJA JONG.—Distance 262 miles.

50. Nále (height 15,960 feet), 10 miles.-Road level; water, grass, fuel (búrtsi and dung).
51. Diokar Karpo (height 16,090 feet), 12 miles.-Cross a low pass, otherwise the road is level,-as usual, passing over an extensive grass-covered plain.
52. Beda Nâkchúk (height 16,330 feet), 14 miles.-Camp on left bank of Chuzan Sangpo, a amall river flowing east.
53. Lhung Nakdo (height 16,140 feet), 10 miles.-Passed several Changpa tents en route. A high snowy peak called Munge Kangri visible over the plain to the north-east. A large encampment of shepherds ( 12 tents) and residence of a district official at Gobrang ; 2 miles from camp a road is said to go from here to Nakk-chu-Ehh (north of Ihésa), a distance of at least 600 miles, over a nearly level plain. The road keeps in the Sang of the same stream the whole way.
54. Ragú (height 15,970 feet), 81 miles.-Passed several tents of shepherds; enormous herds of antelope were seen from the road.
55. Gipu Khärá (height 15,840 feet), 16 miles.-Passed en route the Bogchang stream, 20 paces wide aud one foot in depth, an affluent of the Chuzán.
56. Gárá-dung-kung (height 16,560 feet), $14 \frac{1}{1}$ miles.—Camp near the abandoned gold-field of Chigimili. Water, grass, and fuel in abundance.
57. Nává Chbidmo (height 15,720 feet), $12 \ddagger$ miles.-Road ascends with an easy slope for 7 miles to the Kilong La (height 18,170 feet), after crossing which it follows a stream which subsequently flowe nortlumards to the Táng Júng Cho. There was no snow on the pass. Although much anow was lying on some peaks to the north, which rise to an average height of 20,000 fect,' and which forms a portion of a lofty range which extends in a southerly direction

[^62]to the west of the Dangra Yum Cho, and culminates in some eaormous peaks known us the Tárgot Lá, from which, again, a enowy range extends eastward for a distance of 180 miles. The positions of many of the principal peaks in this latter rauge were fixed by the Puadit. The range comes to an end at the Gyakhérma peaks at the east end of the Kyariug Cho. The highest mountain in this eastern group was between 21 and 22,000 feet above sea level, and the Pundit estimates the height of the bighest of the Tárgot peaks at about 25,000 feet.
58. Fomo Zinga or Wombo (height 15,240 feet), $12 \frac{1}{2}$ miles.-A large village containing a monastery and 35 houses surrounded by cultivation. This was the first time the Pundit had seen signs of cultivation since leaving Cbabuk Zinga (the 23rd halting place). Euormous lakes to north and south of the road.
59. Thungru (height 14,770 feet), 11 niles.-Here are the ruins of an old stone fort, said to have belonged centuries ago to the Raja who at that time ruled over the whole of the Hor country. Road follows the northera border of the Dángra Yum Cho.

B0. The Chiku Larcha, $4 \frac{1}{9}$ miles.-The road ascends for 2 miles to the Naithong Pass ( 15,710 feet) up a steepish incline; road good.
61. Mubading (height 16,160 feet), B miles.-Cross the Chúkú pass ( 16,530 feet). Ascent 2 miles; descent to plain $1 \frac{1}{1}$ miles. Several shepherds' tents scattered about the banks of the Dungche Lake, which is 28 miles long by 10 broad.
62. Ngorai (height $15,960 f_{c e t}$ ), 12 miles.-Five tents of shepherds at camp, and several others passed en route; large flocks of sheep scattered over the plaiu, which extends as flat as a table from the Chúkú La (march 61) to the Chapta Pass (68th halting place), a distance of over 60 miles. Its breadth from north to south at its widest part is little less than 30 miles. It is a beauliful pasture watered by numerous streams and fresh-water lakes.

B3. Gyardo (height 15,360 feet), 10 miles.-A good road goes from bere to Shigatzé. The first portion of the road is through the Dóbá country, inhabited by Nomads. Betweeu Dóbá and the Che-buil country is a lofty range which is crossed by a high pass, to the north of which is the Hota Sangpo, which flows east and north-east, and was crossed by the Pundit in his march. Beyond the Hota Sangpo is the Che country, which contains many villages, and where much barley and wheat are grown.
64. Takdung (height 15,400 feet), 13 miles.
65. Jhiaktá (height 15,260 feet), $14 \frac{1}{2} \quad " \quad \begin{aligned} & \text { Road pasees over level plain, amul cmaser. } \\ & \text { reveral atreame. Many uowy prake visible }\end{aligned}$
66. Kálmár (height 15,200 feet $), 10 \frac{1}{2} \quad " \quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { neveral streame } \\ \text { from the road. }\end{array}\right.$
67. Lomá Kormá (height 15,300 feet), 6
68. Kyá Kyá Rafka (height 14,770 feet), 11 miles.-Cross en roule by the Chapta Pusis ( 16,900 feet) a range which separates two streams which flow into the Chikut Cho to the north of the road. Camp at west end of Kyaring Cho. From this lake a river ${ }^{1}$ flowe to the Chikat Cho, 111 paces broad and over 3 feet deep, but with a slow current, the largest stream hitherto met with on the journey.
69. Kyáring Cho, 10 miles.-Camp on south edge of lake.
70. Denák (height 15,490 feel), 12 mièes.—Cross en route the Rikú River, flowing from the south in three channels, each branch being about 40 paces in breadth and 1 foot in depth; 15 tenta of the Nákchang Dólé at camp, and a house belonging to the Debon, a high official in Shigatzé.

[^63]71. Gnobo Lé (height 15,890 foet), $11 \ddagger$ miles. -Road lies along the south edge of the Kyaring Cho. Camp on the borders of the lake.
72. Dojam (height $15,380 \mathrm{feet}$ ), Jl i miles.—Camp near the east end of the Kýring Lake.
73. SENJA JONG (height 15,550 feet), 8 miles.-The first considerable village met with since leaving Tánksé in Ladakh. It contains 80 houses built of bricks and stones, and 100 teuts. It is one of the largest places in the Hor province, and is the residence of two Jungpon officiala from Lhasa. The district is watered by the Dumpho or Hota Songpo, which flows in three channela, the largest of which was 73 paces broad and $1 \frac{1}{\frac{1}{2}}$ feet deep. There is no cultivation, and the population, like the greater part of Hor, get their supplies of grain from the Shigatzé and Lháse districts to the south. From Senjá Jong roads go to Shigatzé and to Lhása (direct).

SENJA JONG to LHASA.-Distance 283 miles.
74. Caupgo (height 15,080 feet), 5 miles.

83. Thuigo Chxmik (keight 15,440 feet), 16 miles.-At 4 miles cross the Nák ${ }^{1}$ Chú River, which flows weatwarde from the Námcho Lake into another large lake north of Langmé Jung, from which it is asid to issue and flow north to the Nák Chú Khé River. The bed of the Nák Chú Biver where crossed by the Pundit was 100 paces wide and of great depth, but the actual stream was not more than enough to torn one mill; in the summer months the river bed is add to be filled with a violent torrent. Camp on the northern edge of the Némelo or Tengri Nar Lake.
84. Jddur Gouba
85. Arkd Bagú (height 15,490 feet), 9 miles ... $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Road and camps on north edze of } \\ \text { Nuncho }\end{array}\right.$
80. Dukiti (height 15,460 feet), 10 "... $\begin{aligned} & \text { pa shepherda and two mall monaste- } \\ & \text { riek Abundence of grase, water, and }\end{aligned}$
87. Dakimar Chachán (height 15,580 feet), 16\} "... (feel.
89. Bago Karmo (height 15,710 feen), 101 milen.-At 8 miles cross the Nya Chú, a small river that flows weat into the Namcho Lake; oeveral snowy peabs visible about 25 miles to the eart of the road.
89. Goblung Yokm (height 14,510 feed), 10 milse.-At $2 \frac{1}{2}$ miles cross the Dam Lhargan (or Nlárgan) Pass ( $\mathbf{1 6 , 9 0 0}$ feet) by an easy road, which, however, for a mile lay through freshlyfallen anow about 1 foot in depth.
90. Kiang lang ( 14,320 feet), 43 miles.-Road passes through the Dam plain, which is acettered over with houscs in twos and threes; excellent pastures; supply grazing for numerous herds of ysiks. Through a gap in the hills to the east of this plaia lies a road which joine at

[^64]Phendo Chaksam ( 6 marches from Lhasa) the caravan route from Lhésa to Pekin vif Taklung (Talung), and Nák-cluu-khá. From Dam there is a more direct road to Lhása vid Taklung than the one followed by the Pundit.
91. Chinbo (height 14, 340 ), 104 miles.-Road lies parallel to the Dam River. At Cbinbo this river changes the direction of its course and flows through a gap in the hills to the southeast of Chinbo; through the same gap runs a direct road to Lhása.
92. Camp on bank of Lhéchu River, 3q miles.-Road passes up the Nindung valley, through which flows the Lháchu, a river which flows by a circuitous course to Lhasa. There are several scattered hamleta in the Lbáchu valley, which is bounded on the north by the Ninjen Tháng Lá snowy mountains, at the southern foot of which is a thick belt of low forest.
93. Jung Chu (height 14,240 feet), 10 miles.-Camp near the head of the Lláchu valley.
84. Jyálung (height 14,700 fee'), 6 miles.-Road lies up a tributary of the Lláchu. Pass en route the small village of Bákná.

- 95. Yulo-Gongma (heighl 14,800 feet), 89 miles.-Betweeu 4 and 5 miles of ascent to the Baknak Pass ( 18,000 feet). The last part very steep; road good, and no snow on the pass; rapid descent to camp.

96. Tulung Dingá (height 13,020 feet), 7 miles.-Steady descent down-stream to the village of Dingá, containing a monastery and 20 houses. Cultivation met bere for the first time since leaving Wombo ( 58 th march from Leh).
97. Yungjuk village (height 12,630 feet), $9 \frac{1}{1}$ miles.-Pass en route the town of Dhejen Jong, the residence of a Jongpon. The direct road to Lhésa from Senga Jong in the Hor country passes through Dhejen.
98. Nai village (height 12,510 feet), 8 miles.-Road passes through a well-cultivated and thickly-inhabited country.
99. Saibu village, 6 miles.-Pass several small villages en route. Between Nai and Saibu a stream enters the Tulung valley from the west, a long day's journey, up which lies the large monastery of Tulung Cbúrbu (or Chubuk), containing two hundred Lámas.
100. Lángdong rillage (heighl 12,100 feet), 6 miles.-Pass several bamlets and the monastery of Kimulung, which contains about a hundred Lamas, all from the Narikhursum distriet of Weslern Tibet.
101. LHASA (height 11,010 feet), 14 miles.

Total Distance, LEH to LHása, 1,005 mileg.

$$
\text { LIIÁSA to TKWANG.-Distance } 213 \text { miles. }
$$

## From LHASA to-

1. Dhejen Jong, 14 miles.-Road lics up the Lhása River (Kíchú Sangpo), and passes en route several villages. Dhejen itself contains about 500 houses and a large monastery with 300 Lámas; here is a large fort on high ground outside the town. Dhejen Jong is the first halting place on the high-road to Pekin.
2. Chúng-jú village (height 13,650 feet), 8 miles.-Road ascends an afluent of the Kichú River. The latter part of the road occupied by Dogpas ; no cultivation, but abundance of Jungle.
3. Camp on south side of Gokhar La, $10 \frac{1}{2}$ miles. - Road good, but ascent 5 miles to the Gokhar Pass (16,620 feet) very stecp; descent easy. From the pass which is on the watershed between the Rivers Kichú and Brahmapútra there is a very extensive view, embracing the Ninjen Thangla peaks (south of the Náncho Lake), and a very conspicuous peak nearly due north, about the same distance off, and the same height as the Ninjen Thangla (i. e., sbout 24,000 feet). Other snowy peaks (the Yala Shimbo) were visible to the south-east.
4. Samáye Gomba (height 11,430 feel), $10 \frac{1}{2}$ miles.-A very large and ancient monastery, situate about 3 miles to the north of the Tamjankhé or Brabmapatra River. The raad is good, but deep in sand, which overlies the whole of the surrounding country.
5. Dhomdá rillage (height 11,350 feel), $12 \ddagger$ miles.-Road passes over a sandy plain along the northern bank of the Brahmapútra.
6. Chetáng cify (height 11,480 feef), 6f miles.-At Garpá Dugá, two miles from Dhomdá is a ferry over the Brahmapútra. The river is about 350 yards across, 20 feet in depth, and has a very sluggish current. The road here leares the main valley and goes up the branch valley of Yálung. Where the Brahmapátra River was quitted it trends due east, a direction which it maintains for sbout 30 miles, after which it turns of to the south-east. Chetáng contains 500 houses and two very large monasteries, which give shelter to 700 Límas.
7. Hombá or Ombu village (height 11,620 feel), 7t miles.—Ruad good up the Yálung ralley. Several monasteries are passed en route, from one of which, Tamtulk Gonba, a road passes up-stream and meets, several marches farther on (at Tángshu), the Pundit's line of march. This nlternative road passes through an uninhabited pastoral country.
8. Chílya Phutáng, it miles.-A large town with a fort, 400 houses, and a large monastery (Tálelé). Up to this point from Lhása the road is first rate.
9. Pisa Dokpo (height 11,880 feet), 9 miles.-Road still up the Yálung valley. Numerous villages and monasteries passed en route.
10. Karmá LhákAang (height $13,190 \mathrm{feet}$ ), 101 miles.-UP the Yólung valley. Several small villages passed en route.
11. Déläthang (height 16,020 feel), 0 miles.-A large rest-house with good accommodation for travellers, on the plaiu which forms the watershed between the Yalung and a more eastern tributary of the Brahmapatra. This plain was covered with cattle, although the cold was very severe. High snowy peaks to the north and south-west of the camp.
12. Karkang cillage (height 15,200 feet), 8 , miles.-A small village on a highly-elevated plain, which is said to be covered with snow alter January. It was bitterly cold when the Pundit was there (December), although there was then no snow on the ground.
13. Lhákchang village, $18 t$ miles.-Crossed on this day's march the main watershed by a high but easy pass (the Karkang, 10,210 feet), from which a very commanding view was obtained in a north-east direction.
14. Yúbi village (height 18,120 feet), 11 if miles.-Descend the stream from the pass, and eantward camp on the right bank of the Sikung River, which flows, through a highly-elevated
but thickly-inhabited and well-cultivated plain (the Ché-hiul country), and ultimately finds its way to the Duffla country. Several conspicuous snowy peake visible over the Cháhiul plain, between 40 and 50 miles east of camp.
15. Serása village (height 14,220 feet ), 11 git miles. Road lies up the Jumbai branch of the Sikung Hiver; road good through scattered villages. Hot springs at camp (temperature $91^{\circ}$ Fahrenheit), a few hundred yards above which were other hot spriugs with a temperature of $170^{\circ}$.
16. Táng-shú, 17 miles.-After 5 miles ascent by a good road, traverse for 3 miles an elevated grassy plain, elevation 15,300 feet, where it is said that truvellers often perish from cold and snow ; descend to the frozen Náré-Yum Cho (lake), which is 6 miles in length by 4 in breadth. A large Chukháng (or Goverument bungalow) at camp, in charge of watchman from Lhása. Many snowy peaks visible to the west and south-west. At this camp the alternative road (stage 7) from Wombe is met; the road is much used by traders from the Hor country.
17. Gaibá village (height 13,250 feet), 15 miles.-Road passes over very elevated but tolerably level plain, covered with fresh suow to a considerable depth.
18. Chóná Jong town, 3 ̣ miles.-A strong stone fort, the resideuce of two Jongpen from Lhása ; about 300 houses; numerous hot springs ; snow on road.
19. Mondo villaye, 3 miles.-Ten houses.
20. Chyámo Karms (height 14,620 feet), 54 miles. -Pass a small lake, from which a river flows in a south-west direction to Blútán.
21. Chukháng, 9 miles.-Cross the Kya Kyá Lá. Tho journey very laborious on account of the deep mow lying on the ground. Road good. A toll-house at Chukhing, where tares are levied by the Lhása authorities, 1 in 10 on all exports and imports.
22. Pang Khang, 10 miles.—Cross the Mila Khátong Pass, 14,210 feet, after which cross two spurs. Camp in a forest. The whole of the country south of the Mila Khátong Pass is designated Mon-hiul, and is inhabited by a race of people whose language differs very considerably from that of Llasa.
23. TAWANG (height 10,280 feet), 3 miles.—Road descends to the Túwáng River, the valley of which contains numerous villages, and constitutes the district of the same name. At Táwáng is a large monastery containing 500 Lámas. It is surrounded by a Cortified wall.

From Táwang there are three roads to Hindustén-
lat.-The eastern route viä the Sai Pass to Odelguri ; this is the route followed by the Pundit.

2nd.-The middle route via the Makto Chaksam or Iron Bridge and the country of Mirastán (belonging to Bhítín).
3rd. -The western route down the Táwáng River viá Jákí Sámba ' and Tashi Kong. The two last routes emerge at Dewángarhi.

[^65]
## TAWANG to ODALGURI.-Dislance 97 miles.

24. Okar village, 4 miles.-Road through deep snow the whole way.
25. Pekhang village (height 8,010 feet), 2 miles. A village with about 40 bouses and a large monastery.
26. Jang-hiul Sambá (height 6,690 feet), 3 miles.-Cross by timber bridge over the Táwáng River, which is a rapid stream about 40 paces in width and 5 feet in depth.
27. Pang Kháng Yokina, ${ }^{1} 4$ miles.-A deep ascent through heavy snow the whole way (February). Pass near the river the large village of Jang-huil ( 300 houses).
 a path that had been beaten down through very heavy snow. Thick juogle on buth sides of the rond.
28. Pang Khang Nyungma Dong, 8 miles.—A rest-house near the village and fort of the same name. Two miles of ascent through heavy suow to the Sai (Lá) Pass ( 14,260 feet), from which there is said to be a very extensive viev; at the time of the Pundit's passage it was unfortunately obscured by clouds. Four miles south of the pass is the village of Singri Jung, belouging to the Chona (or Táwáng) Jongpen. The suow only extended for it miles south of the pass, and its depth was very much less than on the north.
29. Jyápshung village (height 3,930 feet), 11 miles.-The road passes down the Dhiráng valley, near the stream of the same name which takes its rise in the Sai hills on the north. Several large villages passed en route. Nyongmé ( 60 bouses), Lih ( 100 houses), and Chepjang (100 houses).
30. Camp north of Menda Pass, 5 miles.-Very steep ascent up the range which separates the Dhiring from the Phutung valleys. The northern slopes of this range are covered with enormous deodar trees. Pass en route the village of Dhiráng, containing about 250 houses, and a fort or barrack several storese high, the residence of two Jongpen. About 25 miles down the river from Dhiráng is the boundary of the independent Lhóba or Dáphla ${ }^{2}$ country.
31. Phufung Samba (height 6,270 feet), 8 miles.-Four miles of steep ascent through deodar forest to the Menda Lá ( 0,290 feet) ). Snow was lying about 1 foot deep at the top. Descent to the Phutung River very steep, especially the lower portion near the river; road good. Pass the village of Phutung, containing about 150 houses.
32. Túklung Jong (height 6,940 feet), 9 miles.-Cruss the river by an excellent wooden bridge ; ascend for $2 t$ miles to the Phutung Lé ( 7,040 feet), cross it, and then ascend to Tállung, the summer residence of two Jongpen who spead the winter mouths at Khalak Tang and Amré (or Ambá) Tála near the British frontier.
33. Khalak Tang (heighl 3,000 feet), 9 miles.-A village of 30 houses. The road ascends for 2 miles to the Chimo Lá ( 3,170 feet), from which is a commanding view of the Assam plains to the south, and from which the Brahmaputra River is said to be visible in clear weather.
34. Anrá Túla (heighl 690 feet), 14 miles.-Road down-stream and through thick juugle the whole way. To the west of the road is the village of Chingmi. The river is crossed no

[^66]less than fifty-five times on this march by temporary bridges, which are nlways carried awny in the raius and replaced in the cold weather. The road is quite impassable in the rainy season, prior to which the Táwáng residents of Amrá Tála retire to their villages to the north. In the cold senson there are about $\mathbf{2 0 0}$ temporary graas-built huts at Amre Thila, which is at that tine a great rendezeous for merchants from Assam and Táwíng.

3h. Odálgnri or Káriapára, 15 miles.-Road carried along the stream to its junction with the Sangti Chu; the two streams form the Dhansiri River. The Saugti River ia crossed by a wooden bridge, near which is the frontier between British and Tibetan territory.

Odinguri ( $\mathbf{t 5 0}$ feet), is in the Darrang district of Assam, and is about 20 miles from Mangaldai, whence Gauháti can be reached by boat in $1 \frac{1}{2}$ days.

Total distance, LHASA to ODíLGURI, 310 miles.

## VIII.-MEMORANDUM ON THE CONSTRUCTION OF THE TWO MAPS ILLUSTRATING THE ROUTE OF THE PUNDIT.

The village of Noh, in the left-hand corner of Sheet $I$, is practically the starting-point of the Pundit's new work. Its position was approximately fixed several years ago by Captain Godwin-Austen, while surveying the country in the neighbourhood of the Pangong Lake, in connection with the regular operations of the Great Trigonometrical Survey of India- Captain Austen, however, only approached to within a few miles of the place, and never actually saw it. Its position was not finally determined until 1874, when it was fired independently and almost simultaneously by Pundit Nain Singh and by another Pundit who bad accompanied the Miseion to Yérkand in 1873, and who returned to Ladakh in 1874 viá Khotan, Polu, and Noh. Both of these men connected Noh with points in its neighbourhood which had been accurately fired by Captain Austen, und the resulting positions agren almost exactly.

The closing point of Nain Singh's work is Odílguri, in the Darrang district of Assam, a village whose position has been rigorously fixed by the Indian Revenue Survey Department, whose work is based on the great triangulation of India.

The resulting positions are-

|  |  |  | North Latitude. | Leoritade Feal |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Noh | ... | ... | ... $33^{\circ} 37^{\circ} 0{ }^{\prime \prime}$ | $79^{\circ} 511^{\prime} 0^{-7}$ |
| Odáguri | $\cdots$ | ... | ... $26^{\circ} 45^{\prime} 30^{\prime \prime}$ | $92^{\circ} 9^{\prime} 30^{\prime \prime}$ |

The latitude of Lbisa, as determined by the Pundit in 1866, was $29^{\circ} 39^{\prime} 17^{\prime}$, and on the present occasion $29^{\circ} 39^{\prime} 23^{\prime}$, the stations of observation having in both instances been near the centre of the Thom or City of Lhása. A mean between these two gives us-

Centre of City of Lbasa, North Latitude $29^{\circ} 39^{\prime} 20^{\prime \prime}$.
On the present exploration the Pundit took observations for latitude at numerous points throughout his journey. It is not deemed necessary to publish these observations in fall, but a brief abstract of those that have been computed out' is here appended. Nain Singh's observations at Yárkand and elsewhere, which have been published with full details on a former occasion, prove him to be a skilful and accurate observer. The whole of the observations on the present journey were taken with a six-inch sextant by Troughton and Simms, and a mercurial artificial horizon; a reference to the maximum discrepancy between results which is tabulated for each station in the abstract shows that his work is highly eatisfactory.
dbstract of latitude observations taken by the Pundil on the road from NOH to LHASA during the months of August, September, October, and Norember 1874.

| Name of l'mace. |  |  | Number of merches from Leh. | Number of Stans obecrved.' | Meximum diacrepanct between resulting latitudes. |  | Final Latitude. |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  | . | - | 0 |  | - |
| Bujung |  |  | 22 | 5 | 0 | 37 | 33 | 22 | 15 |
| Thachap Cho |  |  | 26 | 5 | 0 | 53 | 93 | 15 | 51 |
| Hume Cho |  |  | 37 | 1 and $\odot$ - | 0 | 12 | 32 | 27 | 13 |
| Kexing ... |  | ... | 43 | 3 and $\bigcirc$ twice | 1 | 41 | 32 | 12 | 4 |
| Thok Deturikpa | $\ldots$ |  | 49 | $7 \mathrm{and} \bigcirc$ | 1 | 34 | 39 | 6 | 89 |
| ( ${ }^{\text {ipu Khiri }}$ |  |  | 55 | 6 and 8 | 0 | 46 | 91 | 38 | 58 |
| Yomo Zinge | $\cdots$ |  | 58 | 6 and $\odot$ | 0 | 34 | 31 | 21 | 39 |
| Ioma Karmo |  | $\ldots$ | 67 | 5 and $\bigcirc$ twice | 1 | 4 | 31 | 14 | $\underline{96}$ |
| Yungeheu | $\cdots$ |  | 77 | 4 | 1 | 7 | $\mathbf{3 0}$ | 48 | 31 |
| Jadúr (tomloa | ... |  | 86 | 4 and $\odot$ | 0 | 41 | 90 | 49 | 12 |
| Dek mér Chuchén | $\ldots$ |  | 87 | 4 and $\bigcirc$ | 1 | 4 | 80 | 55 | 11 |
| Kiang Lung | $\ldots$ |  | 90 | 3 and $\odot$ | 1 | 21 | 30 | 31 | 30 |
| Lhacho Hirer | $\ldots$ |  | 92 | 2 | 0 | 33 | 90 | 20 | 44 |
| Jpá Lang... |  |  | 94 | 3 and 8 | 1 | 4 4 | 30 89 | 18 | 14 23 |
| 1.HASA ... |  | ... | 101 | 4 and 6 | 0 | 43 | 89 | 39 | 23 |

[^67]Abstract of latitude observations taken by the Pundit on the road from LHASA to ODALGURI (in ASSAM) dxring November and December 1874, and Jannary and February 1875.


+ The mextent appeare to have receired mome lojary pritor to arrival at Tifung; the Iader orror, which tbroaphout the joarney
 not eo extinfictory an at the other sianlone.

The latitudes and longitudes of Noh and Odalguri, and the latitude of Lhara, as given above, together with the latitudes given in the alstract, are our fixed preliminary data on which to construct the map.

The most important element remaining to be determined is the longitude of Lhasa.
Colonel Montgomerie, in his published account of the Pundit's former journey to Lhasa, enters at considerable length into this very question. The value finally accepted by bim was longitude $90^{\circ} 59^{\prime} 49^{\circ}$ east of Greenwich. The value which bas now been obtained from the more recent data is $91^{\circ} 5^{\prime} 30^{\circ}$, agreeing very fairly with the first determination.

The Pundit's sarvey, on both occasions, consisted of a traverse line, in which the distances were recorded in paces; the magnetic bearings were taken on his first journcy with a small pocket compass, but on the last occasion a three-inch prismatic compass was employed. The Pundits are carefully trained to take, as near as possible, troo thousand paces to the mile, and on even ground they approcimate very nearly to the standard. With a careful survey execoted in this manoer, and checked by numerous observations for latitude, very excellent and reliable results can be obtained when the traverse runs in a meridional direction, as any difference that exists between the actual and eatimated length of the Pundit's pace can be accurately dedaced and allowed for. This cannot be done when the distance traversed in longitude greatly exceeds that in latitude.

It is obvious that, cateris paribus, the closer the line of survey follows a meridional direction, the more accarate will be the determination of longitude, provided that the variation of the compass is well known. A refereace to Sheet II of the map will show that the route followed by the Pundit from Lhága to Odálguri is much more favorablo for the purpose of determining the longitude of Lhasa than the routes which were available to Colonel Montgomerie, riz., Captain Torner's survey in 1783 from Baxa (in Bhután, in nearly the anme latitude as Odalgari) to Giangze Jong, and the Pundit's eurvey from Giángze to Lhása in 1866.

It is true that Colonel Montgomerie had, with a great deal of labor, obtained what mas probably a very correct value of the Pundit's pace, but, on the other hand, Turner's longitude of Giangze, to which the Pundit's survey had to be applied in orler to obtain the longitade of Lhása, was by no means satisfactorily determined. It appears that the professional surveyor (Lieutenant Davis) who was to have accompanied Captain Turaer was not permitted to go farther north than Tassisudon, the capital of Bhútín; and whatever may have been the accuracy of the sorvey up to that point, there is no doubt that Turner's latitude of Shigetzé
to the west of Giángze is in defect of the true latitude by ten minutes, while his latitude of Chumulari to the south of Giengze is in excess of the true latitude by a atill larger amount. With these errore in his latitudes we may naturally expect greater errors in the longitudes, and no determination of the longitude of Lhasa-based on Turner's determination of the longitude of Gyangze-can be considered final.

The difference in longitude hetween the Námeho Lake and Odalguri is inconsiderable as compared with the diderence of latitude. As numerous observations for latitude were takell by the Pundit on this portion of the route, the error of pace, and consequently the unit of measurement, has been obtained with considerable accuracy for the various sections of the route.

The azimuthal correction was found in the following manner: The whole of the work from Nob to Dakmér Chuchan-at the eastern end of the Námeho Lake-was plotted out on a previously-prepared graticule, on the scale of eight miles to the inch, on the assumption that 2,000 of the Pundit's paces were equivalent to one mile; a constant correction of $4^{\circ}$ (which amount had been estimated approximately) was added to his bearings to allow for the combined index error and magnetic variation of the compass. His astronomical observations were meanwhile computed out, and the resulting latitudes of his stations of observation were projected on the map in longitudes corresponding to those that had been already approximately determined from the plot of the traverse. It was found that the total amount of error generated in latitude was eighteen minotes, the line of survey having been more than eight hundred miles in length. It bad now to be ascertained whether this error, which corresponded to a constant azimuthal error of about $1 \frac{1}{}^{\circ}$, was due to bad work or to the insufficiency of the constant correction that had been applied to the bearings. The whole of the plotted route survey was abifted uniformly in azimuth with Noh as a centre, so as to make the position of Dakmár coincide with its astronomical latitude, and the result was that every intermediate station of the route survey fell very nearly on the corresponding astronomically determined point, the maximum discrepancy at any of the eleven points of comparison was found to amount to only $2 \frac{1}{2}$ ' in latitude, and in two instances the positions were absolutely coincident.

A further examination was then made to test the accordance between the astronomical and plotted work. For this purpose the route survey was supposed to be divided into sections, and comparisons were made between the general bearings of each section, as deduced from the ploted traverse and from the astronomical determinations of latitude. The following results were obtained :-


The amall variations thus obtained, in the differences of azimuth on the line between Noh and Dakmár suggest the desirability ${ }^{1}$ of applying the same correction, viz., $1^{\circ} 4^{\prime}$ to the bearings of the traverse line between Dakmár and Odálguri (in Assam) the meridional direction of which precludes any independent deduction of azimuthal correction from being made.

This correction of $1 \frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ bas accordingly been applied to the bearings of the route between Odálguri and Dakmár Chuchan, which had previously been plotted in the same manner as the section from Noh to Dakmér. The true unit of length on this (meridional) section was calculated proportionately, in the usual manner, by comparison of the plotted with the astronomical values; true bearings and distances were thus obtained by which Lhasa and Dakmír were accurately laid down from Odélguri.

The longitude of Lhésa thus obtained was $91^{\circ} 5^{\prime} 30^{\circ}$, and that of Namcho (Dakmár Chuchan) $90^{\circ} 57^{\prime} 0^{\prime \prime}$.

The latitude of Dakmér ( $30^{\circ} 55^{\prime} 11^{\circ}$ ) having been obtained astronomically, and ita longitude in the manner just described, the previously plotted route from Noh to Dakmár had merely to be fitted with the pentagraph on to the present ratap (scale 16 miles to the inch) to give very dearly correct positions for the whole of the intermediate points, for, as the nature of the ground traversed between these two places is uniform throughout, it may fairly be inferred that the error of unit, the amount of which is immaterial, remained constant throughout.

The geographical details shown along the Pundit's route are taken entirely from his field-books. Where the letters $S$. $P$. occur, they indicate a snow-peak fixed by bearings from two or more points of his route. Numerous other peaks aloug the different ranges were also fixed in the same manner.

The general sbape and run of the lakes, whose borders are shown in firm lines, may be looked on as very fairly correct, as is indicated by the fact that the delineation of the borders of the Námcho Lake, as plotted from Pundit Nain Singh's field-book, agreed in a most remarkable manner with that given by the other Pundit who made the complete circuit of the same lake in 1873, and whose rendering of the outline of the southern margin of the lake has been followed in the preseat map.

The skeleton routes and ontlines shown on otber parts of the map have been taken from the latest maps published in India, and do not require any further notice here.

The eastern road between Dam and Lbasa (to the south of the Namcho Lake) is taken from the map which accompanied Colonel Montgomeric's account of the exploration of the Námeho Lake in $1872 .{ }^{2}$

Dotted lines are employed to indicate features inserted on oral as distinguished from visual evidence.

The heighta above sea level have been carefully computed from the Pundit's observations of the temperature of boiling water. The thermometers employed were ly Casella.

[^68]The water was always boiled in the Pundit's own brass driaking vessele, which a long experience bas indicated as the best article for the purpose. An aneroid barometer was al ways read simultancously, but its readings have only been employed as a check against any gross error in the reading of the thermometer. On one or two occasions where such an erior was susplected, no computation of height bas been made.

A comparison of ecvernl of the heights as computed from the Pundit's observations on the road between Leh and the Pangong Lake has been made with my own rigorous determinations in 1873, on which occasion mercurial barometers were employed, in connection with simultaneous barometric observations at Lel.

Similar comparisons were made with known heights in the neighbourhood of Calcutta; the result in both cases indicated a constant additive correction of nearly 700 feet to reduce to the true height. This correction has been applied throughout, and the figures given in the map and in the letterpress are the corrected heighls.

The lieights of campa and passes, in English feet, are given to the nearest ten; and although it is not pretended that they are correct within ten feet, yet a better idea of the relative positious of neighbouring places is obtained than if the heights were given to the nearest hundred. The Pundit's observations must have been very carefully made, as will be apparent on an insjection of the relative heights of contiguous places.

The heights of peaks in the neigbbourhood of the line of march are given to the nearest hundred, with the exception of those to the east of Táwáng, which have been fired rigorously hy the Great Trigonometrical Survey operations. When heights of peaks are given, their double altitudes have been actually measured with a sextant; this can of course only be done when the mountains are near the line of march.

## Subdivisions of Tleet.

As lut little is known of the territorial subdivisions of Tibet, it appears desirable to write a frw words on the sulject.

The name Tilet is unknown in the country itself, and the only term at all corresponding to our word Tibet is Bot, or Bod-hiul, i.e., country of Bot or Bod; the inbabitants thereof are termed Bod-pas. This definition would and does include the country of Ladálh now brlonging to Kashmir and the countries of Sikkim, Bhútán, \&c., on the south.

Great Tilct appears to be a name that has been given by geographers to that portion of Tileet which is drained by the Brahmapútra. Little Tibet is the name given to Baltistán, a country lyiug to the north-west of Ladakh, whose iuhabitants are now Mussalmáns.

That portion of the country of Bod-hiul which we designate generally as Tibet embraces the following provinces:-

| I.-Nari Khorsum. |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| 1I.-Dokthol. | IV.-Chang. |
| III.-Hor. | V.-U. |
| VI.-Mon-hiul. |  |

I.-Na-rior $\left\{\begin{array}{ccc}\text { Gna } & \text { ri } & \text { Khor } \\ \text { five } & \text { Sum } \\ \text { mountains } & \text { circuits } & \text { three }\end{array}\right\}$ includes the three provinces of Rudokh, Gugé, and Puráng, whose chicf towns are Rudukh (or Rudok), Dabá and Chaprang, and Tágla-khar and Kardam, respectively.

The chief official in Nari Khorsum is the Garpon of Gartoklı. His jurisdiction extends over the whole of Western Tibet, and embraces in its north-east corner the district of Gangethol; in the south-east it is bounded by the Mariam Lá (approximate longitude $52^{\circ} 30^{\prime}$ ).
II.-Dok-thol, i. e., country of the Dokpas or Nomads; chief town Sarka Jong. This province extends from Mariam Lá on the west to the Kallhá Pass on the east, half-way between Sang Sang Kan and Nabringkaká (approximate longitude $87^{\circ}$ ) ; it is bounded on the south by Nepal or Gorkha-huil on the north by the snowy range which lies to the north of the Brahmapátra in approsimate latitude $32^{\circ}$.
III.-The province of Hor is also inhalited by Nomads, termed Hor-pas, which term includes both Khampas and Changpas. This province is bounded on the south by the snory range north of Brahmapútra, on the west by Nari Xhorsum, on the north by Eastern Turkistán (called Yérkin in Tibet), and Sok-huil or the country of the Sokpos or Kalmaks. Lastward this country extends beyond the Námcho Lake to the frontiers of the Khám province in approximate longitude $92^{\circ}$.
IV.-The Cháng province is bounded on the west by Dok-thol, on the south by the Gorkhahuil, the Den Jung (Sikkim) and the Dukpa-huil (Bhaítín), on the east ly the Khamba Lí, which separates it from the province of $U^{\prime}$, and on the north by the suowy range which separates it from Hor.
V.-The $\mathbf{U}^{\prime 2}$ province is bounded on the west by the province of Ching. These two names together are frequently employed as the designation for a siugle united district of U'clifing. ${ }^{2}$ $\mathbf{U}^{\prime}$ is bounded on the south by Dakpa-huil and Mon-huil ; on the east it extends up to Sángwa Kwombo Gyímdo, the twelfth balting place on the road from Lhása to Pekin vid Yunnan. On the north it is bounded by the Ninjinthangla snowy range, which separates it from Námeho Lake and the Hor country.
VI.-Mon-huil or the country of the Monpas lies to the south of the $\mathbf{U}^{\prime}$ province, from which it is reparated by the Kyá Kyá Pass (latitude $27^{\circ} 50^{\prime}$ north), and includes the whole of the Táwáng district, which extends from the Kyá Kyá Lá up to the British frontier, and forme, as it were, a wedge thrust in between the Blútán country on the west, and the Dapla or Lhoba country to the east. The language spoken in this district resembles much more nearly that spoken in Blútán than that which is spoken at Lhísa and throughout almost all the whole of Tibet.
VII.-Khám is bounded on the west by $\mathbf{U}^{\prime}$, and extends on the cast as far as Tichindo, Tazi-do or Tatsian-lu, which is the boundary between Tibet and China Proper." Tsiamdo

[^69]or Chamdo is, according to the Abbe Huc, the capital of this province ; it is the thirty-third halting place on the road from Lhésa to Pekin, whilst Tachindo is thirty-one marches farther on, on the same road.

With the exception of one or tro facts which are noted as on the authority of Mr. Hodgson, the above deseription of the provivece into which Tibet is divided is derived from the Pundit.

According to Hodgson, there should be another province, Sokpo-huil, to the east of Hor, but I should be rather inclined myself to locate it to the north of Hor. As, however, this passes beyond the range of the Pundil's work, I will not discuss the matter here.

The temptation is great to pursuc further the subject of the geography of Tibet, but time and space are both limited. While employed in taking the Pundit's report, I bave haul occasion to look up data in various out-of-the-way places, and have come to the conclusion that there is much material available which might be put together with advantage, and enable clearer and fuller account of 'libet to be given than we at present possess. Should I hereafter have the leisure, I may perhaps myself attempt to do so.


[^0]:     ohief town of Wakbin, he was deapetched to vinit the conntrien of Shighnin end Rowin, and ancoeeded in deacrudiag the Onas ne far es Kile Wámer, the chief town of Itoshing.

[^1]:    ${ }^{1}$ Report on the Orat Trigonometrieal Sarvey Opertiona for 1870.71; aleo Jouraal of the Rogal Geogmphical $8_{\text {secioty for }}$ 1872, Vol. XLII, pp. 180 to 202.
    ${ }^{1}$ This ie the Arst time the Pandit's name bee beon commaticated to the pablic; be is now aboat to ratire from the nerrich, end the nocemi:y for concealing his identity is therefors no longor nocsuery.
    ${ }^{4}$ The identifeation of the Sirrkhab with the clemical Wdath will bea mores of gratt rejoicing to ell comparative seographorn.

[^2]:    1 Vide Great Trigonometrical Sarrey Report for 1873.74; ahe the Geogropbical Magaine for Febract 1875.

    - Vie, $01^{\circ}$ b' $^{\prime} 80^{\circ}$ ent of Greeawiol.

[^3]:    ${ }^{1}$ No secorant of thi journey has bean pabliched, at the grester portion of the roate traverted hat previously been desoribed by others.
    ${ }^{1}$ A Pathin of the Eorafige conetry.

    - Corporal.
    - Aboot three bundred pounde sterling.

    4 This was the explanation given by the Havildar to neondent for the entire abence of oote aboat the joarary. His compass bearinga and distancea wers all reconded In English, of which laggage be hat po boowleige begond that of the writtea character. He states that he did not make soy notes in the vernacular for fuar of baing comprouninut shoold they be toond on his permon.

    - There are three principal route from Peahamor to Jalnobid, all meeling at Dakk Kalks. The one uagally
     be cromed trice. The roed pamest through the Mobmand conatry, and in the time of Nuarome Ebin, the Hatim of
     for the peregre of merchanth. Between Michai and Dakite aro tive chankil or geade of from twelve $u$ iwenty inon each. At each chanki feen are tahen (one rupee for anch laden horme), on pejweat of which the graide guar-
     and paenge it then mo dangerous that travellern arold oromagig th, and take in proferonot a more anaberly routa, hy Tatra, a longer and mach more dimicale road. The mont soatherly line lo the well-knowe one of Khybor it la moch shorter and eamier than either of the othen, bat merchante ealdom or aporer dare to fece the wild Afridig, who bold the country throagh which it pamen.
     November 1897; and slthougb he auceseded in reaching the foot of the pare, he wes torned back by the mow, and had ulimately to ratrace his atepa to Kabul and try the easier roate cid Bamian. Colonel Yule notlicee no lece than ninctern known pance over the Bindá Kính in the neigbbourhood of Kábul. Theee may be divided into the groupe of the Panj. ohir pasees, of which the bet known la the Khawak; the Parean papees, one of which hat now to be deveribed; the
     it is by the intiet, aboat 12,000 feet io helght, that In modern days nearly all travellers po to Hallh and Radakhahin.

[^4]:    I Whoes lnterenting description of this conntry will be fonad in Chaptern XI and XII of the nete edition of Woodin Ulan.

    Eiverlly the "akirts of the moantain""; it is the name given to the district ertending porthwarde from a ridge eight miles north of Kabal, to Parwin at the foot of the Binda Kásh monntaing. It in wetered by the Gborbond, the Parwin, and the Panj-alis atreama.
     the malloys mentioned in the lant note.
     for consamption by the canp-followers.
    ${ }^{5}$ Called by Loech and othere the Parwio Pam.

    - It whe here that Wood amerged into the Bar-alang relley on bis road from Ohertir,' bis gridee having apparently lont their mey.

[^5]:    ${ }^{1}$ Sar-alage, or hoad of the OLang.
    ${ }^{2}$ This diatriet is alled Hazire Ali Jam, inhabited by the Shell $4 l i$ division of the llazera. The Harime are a very large tribe of Tartar dencent, jnbabitiog the morntainous conntry to the weat of Kíbol, and to the weat and north-wett of the Ghorbund villey. They are Shic Musalmans, ad their langage is akin to Persian. They are Tery poor, the whole of the conntry occopied by them being very elevated and anproductive; their principal mealch conainte in flocke of the dímba or fat-tailed sheep. They are mpposed to namber altogether mbout 160,000 nonls. When in want of food, they not anfrequeat y sell their own children for aleven. It is mid by Mamon that through thera the revenue term Sang ya bis (utong or gont) became known. "When e tribe is neit to indepenclent, it is said to pey a wtone and goat revenue; that is, the collectorn are met with an old lean goat in one hand and a atone in the other, se much an to may, 'If jou do not pat ap with this shadow of tribate, you ahall have this stone on your bead.' "
    as the terma Tijik and Uz-beg frequently occur in thin marrative, it may be w well to defline them,
    Tha Tajike mag be loaked apon as of Persian detceat; they wers the origiad inhabitanu of Weatern Asin at the time of the invaion of the Tarkish racen in the fifeenth centary, prior to which time it is protable that the whole conntry tece covered with a people apeaking the langage of Irko-a race deacended from the ancient Perainns and the Arab triben who conqnered Pernis and the coantry to the east of it in the firat centary after the Hegire.

    The Uz-bega are mid to derive their name from Uz.beg Khinn, a Jescendant of the fomons Chenghis Khein, and an inheritor of much of his power. They were probably a medley of Túrki and Mongol triben, and have boen the dominant race in Botbire and other parta of Tarkistín aince the fifteenth century. In consequeace of this oupremecy, many other tribes have aince amamed the appellation of Uz-beg without possesaing any legitimate title to it.

    In the plaing of Turkietin the two reces are vow mised up in varying proporions, the towns geverally containing a propondernace of Tajike, while the conatry diatricte are occapied by Uz-bega,

    The latter invariably speat the Tárhi language, while the vernacularn of the formor have generally a large admin. tare of Persian. Indead, accordlag to Elphintone, the names of 1ijik and Parrifin are ned indicerimiontely both in Aghfniatín eud Tarkietín. The term "Sart" is also osed, empecinlly in Khiva and Khokand, an almont aynonymour with Tajik. I heve beard the Kirgbiz of the Thien Bhen apply this latter term generally to the inhabilanta of the towne as distingrimhing them from those of the country. A modern writer noticea that " in a receut Firman the Khia of Khokend directs that neither nomede nor Sarte ohall molest certain travellere (Fedelienko aud bis party), thes ahowing that he considered all his sabjects to be comprised ander one or other of thoee tites."

    At the time that the Dr-beg race obtalned the apremacy in the planne of Tarkitidn, cerlain of the Tijit inhabit. ants either sted to or maintained their positions in the more hilly and inaccesoible tracts. These now form what are termed the Galoha States, the mont important of which are Darwha, Karítigin, Badakhehon, iucluding shighnán and Wakhio, Chitril, and Kanjud. All of theae conatriea bave mparste dialecta, the principal foundation in all buing Pervian. In Darwéz and in the lower portions of Badekhntín, the vernecular in a pare Persian, and ang one apenking that languge and converne freely with the inhabitants. In these two conatrice, on well mamongat the Tijik districta in the plaios, people are of the orlhodor Stinai (a) religion, whereas in the more ineccemible diatricte of Shighoin, Wakhán,
    
    
    
    
    
    
    
    
    

[^6]:    Upper Chitral, and Kanjúd, the inhabitante are all Shif, i. a., the mene religion as the modern Periana, It han been anamed from this that the Tijiks ซere all originally of the Shif persancion.

    Tbe whole of the Galcha tribes clain for their sovereigas a lineal descent from Alerander the Great. Verione -riters have giveu the most conlicting descriptions of the pocaliarities of the Tajir and Uz-beg races, bat it may maly be aserted that the former are the more lively, socisble, and intolligent of the tro. Thoy almont innariably reaide in Axed habitations, and devote thenselvea to trade, commerce, and agricaltore The Uk-bega, on the other hand, are chiely pastoral and noundic, and nothing delights them more than wendering about from place to pheca with their liocks and herds. They are renowned for their houpitality, their mimplicity, and the comparative kinduene with which they treat their alaves.

    ## ${ }^{1}$ i. e., пр to 1871.

    ${ }^{2}$ The merchant travelling throagh $\Delta$ fghenistin han to sabmit to nameroan and eevers impaitiona. The Herildír had ouly two animale leden with merchandice, batin addition to the feen paid to the Hakim of Lapora, for mife
     paid on the two loada, although the nomipal taris only toth the velue of the grode. Botbira and Kiabghar (Yértand) are mid wo be the ouly conatrios where the has leried in lemited to 1 in 40 , the atmont that by Mumalman lavean be demaded in the cane of grode belonging to the Faithfol; even there the officiale are inclined to over-atimate camiderably the value of the goode.
     Inderíb.

[^7]:    
    
    
    
    
    
    
    
     unguidhed for the orthodoyy of It Munealmana.
    
    

[^8]:    1 Probebly the enme as the well-known bartsi of Ladthth, the only fual found over very large areat It is a plant consinting alwost atirely of woody tibroue reole.
     Latmbend Pue. This is not now the boandery, is I learn from more then one recent athority.
    

    - The Tericm or Tejgim valley is well wooded, and pirtachio treen abound.
    - About one sille east of where the roed cromea the valley is the village of Denim, now oecupied by a regiment of Afthin caviry. The villey is comowhat narrow, and contian perhapa 1,000 honea in all
    *The $\Delta$ fghang garrimon of Badakbahin conalated of a hatterj of artillery, two regimenta of eavalry, and three of
     infentry regiment contains eight oompanien of 100 men each. One cavalry regiment is quartered la the Darrim valley and the other at Jerm. The whole of the infontry and the artillery are qoartered at Paleabed.

    7 Between the 20th March and the 20th April a party of the Eangghar embsary, ander Colonel Oordon, of which I was a member, wes toiling acroes the mad from KGabghar to Bedethohín via the Little Ptroir,-doabtleas a more diflicult march than that from Falabid to DerwAs. I mut confem, however, that the cold wee intance and the joarney dimcult and trying.

[^9]:    I This rany appear atrong langage, bat it in andoubtedly tras, and bea bean confrreed by every one I have apokan to who has been in the conatry.

    TAn intozicating drag made frome the hemp fowar' it is oue of the princlpal exporte from Yartinad both to Badakhaticn and to Hindasilen.

[^10]:    ${ }^{1}$ The value of the tilla veriea in diferemt perta of Anis 1t is ooined in Bohhtra, Kbokand, and in Khaghar. In Bokhbra in keeping ecoounta 20 tanges go to a tille, bot the actual rite of exchange la generally from 24 to 28 tangas.
    
     frat time, while Sir D. Forngth's mimion was in Kinhahar) in the mame of Bultia Abidal Axin of Tarkey. The coing paned carrout the mane at thome of Bothere.
    ${ }^{2}$ The Kíbuli rapee is worth abnat fttbe of a British Rapee, $\boldsymbol{i}_{\mathrm{F}} \boldsymbol{o}_{7}$ about one shilling end a penay.
    ${ }^{3}$ Among thom were many Afghtin, probindy adherents of Abdal Bahmin Khin, the ailed nephow of gher Al and now resident at Theblend.

[^11]:    'This is the pronuucintion giva by the Hevildor, bat pomibly Ak-ad in the correct word. The fermer mene ien riser, and the latior elive river.
    ${ }^{2}$ Near Attock.

[^12]:    1 This incident is of considerable moment, an it appear that the raler of Kardigin mow acknowledgea the supremacy of the King of Bokhíra. Earitigin is a comantry of concidemblo Leportance, and la mid to coptain a popralation of 100,000 sonle. It conciste of the upper portion of the villey of the Sarkhelb River (which is almo called river of Karditin) and its tribataries. Like other inmocemible Central Asintic States, it is mometimes entirely independent, and at other timee sdmits the oupromecy, more nominal thad ral, of ite atrongest nelghboor. It is not many years ainco it wat tuibotary to Kholand, bat as that conntry hea letely loat mach territiry and power, the ruler of Karitigin now eppeare inclined wo submit to ite more powerfal neighbour, the Amir of Bokhin. The raler of Kartaigin to on very frieadly terme with our ally the $\mathbf{A m} \mathrm{m}^{\prime}$ of Kahghar, with whom he is intimately connected by marringe.
    ${ }^{2}$ Ii is an this stetement, which is comifmed In eome emential pertioular by the late Mr. Fedchenko, that the con. straction of the portion of the map io the weat of Kolhb depends. We have now eet at reat the diaprotal quation an to whether Khwting and Baljawin ere or are not identical, and we are earbled for the firt time to reconcila the diferent accounta that bave been given us of the jorraey between Khotand and India by Abdal Medjid and Sulthn Mahammad, our ouly authoritias hitherto for the geogruphy of this partica of Asta, and thene very rague and unathenctory.
    ${ }^{3}$ Himar, which is now an integral part of the dominione of the King of Bokhire, wen two hundred yean ago, necording to Dr. Lord, an independent Uz-beg Btate ander the role of the famoun Kataghin chief Mared Beg, an ancentor of the prenent paler of Kandar. Mured's am, Mahammad Khin, rendered himelf eo obnocions to his naighboar, the King of Bokhirn, that the latter eent an anmy agdnat hlm and drove him out of Hineir. Mahammed Khin, retiring before the forces of Bokhirn, meized the nelghbouring coantry of Kolsb, (a) and then erouing the Orua, obtained poop. ession of Hazrat Imam and Kundaz. Although he never regained pomeanion of Hiemer, he laid the foundetion of the
    
    
    

[^13]:    ${ }^{1}$ The Eing of Darwis
    1 Wavj containe about 800 bounas.
     anvelled
    
    
     of Xaríthia are, I ballorve, Bhinh.
    

[^14]:    I Since the aboye whe written I have come sarom the following nole by Mr. Fedchenko:-" The direet rond betreen Kile Khámb and Bhighofin proenta many obetecien ; during ceataln monthe it is lmpraotsonble, and than the oaly means of commanication batwen the two coantrice in by meana of benkets (corbeilles) I hed often beard o thiakind of earriage at Samerkand, on my royage to Khokand, and at frat I did not believe the acooanta, bat I
     lown, they cen only get along, I wask told, by imbedding irom pion in the rook, and moppodiog from them tacketa attached to oorde at intervile of about teren feet. The traveller plage himwelf in the dret beaket, swingt himgelf along, pases into the weomd banket, and 00 on to the and."
    ${ }^{1}$ Open for only two montha ln the jear.
     from time lmmeworinl for ite good weapone.

    - Balonging to Shighnain.

[^15]:    I Called hubaz.
    ${ }^{2}$ Covered enclomarem brilt for the eccommodation of travellate and worchente.
     Wand.
     ouforced. Thin is aloo the are in the towne of Badakhahin, bat a good del of Letitade is allowad in the conatry.
     cient for all parpane of civll and criminal Jarispradates. In proctios however, Mamalmin ralers are oftan grided
    

[^16]:    ' The Golehas are bill tribes of Tajike, whose anceswrs were probably the carly inhabitants of the plain conntry, prior to the invasiose of the Araba and Turke, by whom they were driven into the hilly and wore inaceensible parts of Central Asin. Darwés, Karatigiu, Shigbofn, Wakhán, Clitral, Kanjad, are among the more inportant of theac triben. The nulers of nearly all these countries cleim dencent from alexander the lireat. Mowt of the Gaiche tribee are Slisich, but Darwar is an exception to this rule. These countries irave separste dialects, in all of which Perian farmen a principel ingredieut. The term "Galcha" according to Yule signifies a ristic
    : Accurding to Mr. Folchenko, Karátigin and Darwáa formerly constitated but one State. "A ter the death of a
     aubdue Darwía, and in returu sone princes of Darwás soceeeded in conquering harátigiu."

    Mr. Fedchenko is my muthority for this. The Khokundian troops left Garm, the ebief town of Karitigin (wich wan then tobject to Khokind, bat is now be believed to be tribatary to Bokhára), and after trarersing mome moanthine "arrived in the valley of a certain river (probably the anme which lower down in its course is called the Khalde), along which are sentwored villagen forming the country of Wait his. This country ougbt to be rery extemive, athere esist routen leading to the Wáklia ralleg starting from pleoet mach higher up the Sartháb Hirer than Geras." " -
     - Theuce the road crosece a pees and descende to kila Kluúmb, capital of Darmis, called by the iahahitente Iskan. der-Zinden (prison of Alexander the Great)." So far Mr. Fedcheuko's deacription of the read. which wes obtained from nutive information, is very correct, but be then proceede to attempt to prove that Kile Khúmb is mot cot the Oxm, although he evidently lias his uiggirings on the aulject; for he continaes: "I have not placed this town an the principal arman of tho Oxus because it it not down in a list which I poseas of the vilhages on the Pagjeh Viver (or Orat), in which auch a poiut at Kiha Khóml would surely not luve been omittel." He then correctly continaca: "Waghia and Sághri Dasht form part of Darwaz, which exteuda a considerable distance to the north-eatiof hila Kbarab, as is proved try the fact that after leaviug the Muk-su ralley and croang tho Khoja top (or Taingli) Past jou arrive at the town of Wanch (Wanj), colebraled for ita irou."
    ${ }^{1}$ In Butháru the demba or fut-tailed aheep of Badakhehen eelis fur Bas 16 or Re. 20. They are exported in thoneanda froun Badakhemán and Hillh for the Bohhire market,

[^17]:    
     the Aighing got the varit of it, he via propired to ponnce down ind belp to entertainale them
     asintance he woold give bim. It is reported that the Amir ofered to give him the groveroombip of the Seriknl (Tashaur ghin) district, and that Jebiadar Stidh, a kiog withont a kingdom, wat mo ofeoded at the offre, that he liatrued inatead to oreetare from the Khín of Kbokad, to which coantry be evimequectly procended
    
     Ali.
    ${ }^{2}$ The conatry of Shlaliagn had heen risited a few moothe prior to thie by Abdal Sabhin, the arcouut of whoe journes wia mabrithed by me to Government $I_{0} 1874$
     from Kolíh and elverhere.

[^18]:     w this conatry, I had in my pomemion what I thought wet overwhelaing ovidepce to prove that the Sorkheb joined
     and this erroneons position has been given to It in my map of Eactern Turketho, pabliehed in Jemrary 1075.
    ${ }^{1}$ Probebly the Ivachit of nome mape.

[^19]:    ${ }^{1}$ Or Moulvi, i. e., i learned mall
    'Literally "the coantry of the inabordinate," a pame appropetately applied to all the coantria living ander napabliena inatitationa oa oar North-Wetern frontier.

    3 Aboat sirty poanda aterling.
    
    
    
    *Termed Badraga throaghoat A'ghanirtin. The word is a Pombtu rwoderiag of the Arabic Badraten-J. M. T.

    - A title correoponding to the lamberiars of Einduolin.
    
     and Bedakhehín, to Yarkiod; and retarn thewee eid Ladakh to Poohnwar.

[^20]:    I Dr. Grimithe eriened here in Jenaary 1840, and described the river as " with difircolty fordable; the atreana are three in namber, the last slmost brimfal and very rapid."

    3 Of the Deh-gi langange Elphinntone writes: "The Daggang (Dehgan) apeak the langage which is mentioned under the newe of Laghmani in the Commentaries of Haber and other placea. It reeme to be composed of Sangitrit and modern Perian, with mome words of Puchth, and a racy large mirtare of nome anknown rook."

    - The well-known Chighar Serai which mas eaptarad by tho Emperor Baber from the infidela in A.D. 151 a
    - From air, rad; plaral, oral Bome of the inhabitants of Kattar were met with by Dr. Grifithe while raidiag
     not very fair ; mosty dreted in aking, having the hair ladid, arwed with bowh, either atraight or like cowre borng, and daggera. The chiefo were moch fairer than their followtert, and in the appreasion of fioe and egee Buropen, bat in all enest the foreheed was rery alanting, and hend groarally badly deroloped. © On the whola, there people presoot nothing peosilar as compared with ocher hill people: like them they are vindietive, mrage, poor, dirty, remart-
     Earopmong, but in ill the forehead is low. Tarar ejee, often light brown or groy, hair often light. Pat them amoag
     dollght In talking over thelr victorien over the Moulmina, bat tho oddent pecaliarity acompared with Aciatice is their ahating bands, which is cortainly done like of in the Earopeng esemone" Dr. Griethe atoo motices that they play a geme called abatraet, eractly lite our Engtiah " Jeap-frog."

[^21]:    
    
    
     Toydentin. They ero amployed lo tending the bocks and horde of the Paching, who are the promat lorde of the ooll. They aro alit to be demondanta of the aboriginal inhalitante of the cocumers.

[^22]:    

[^23]:    ' Fide R. G. 8. Joarmal for 1072

[^24]:    ${ }^{1}$ These pisen are locally termed ankiter, which is the Pachtre equiralent for the Indian ollo. There are, eccord. ing to the Mallah, two klode found in Chitril, the pownci and the rans-rat. From the latter, which hathe beat tiabler trea, an oil la ortracted, which is inach aned as an external appliention for itch. The noelo of thie variety are almo exteadvaly need for food. They ara howover, amaller and more bitier then tho seede (chilgbote) which are imported la lanke quanticien lato Bindmeten from Eábal.

[^25]:    I At Uarband, in Upper Chitril, Juhendar Bhah tmroed upon his purnaers and defeated them with hrevy lona. They rosomed the peas and returned to Badakhthen. In conmequence of thia dofech, the Amir of Kébol removed zachmad
    
     pacangern, tha Dore and Siatrein, the two principal pames batwana Chitril and Badakhabin. Io the wintar monthe
     soising a way through tho anow. The panas are generally cloed from November to May.

[^26]:     amo information an to the anow-fall haring been mach greeter then in ordinery yours
    ' Merthor, a far as I can make out from the Malleh's deecription.
    ${ }^{2}$ The ame to whom allasion is mads in the Havillar's narrative He is intimetely combected by marriget wilh the King of Cbitral.
     ecet of whoee government is at Bulkh

    - Changan baci is tha Perrien mane for the game, betio Chitall it it olled ghah
    - A winter of Mdrid to the rife of Mir Wali Khin, the morderer of Mr. Haymerd.

[^27]:    "Or "Pridee of Chitril," The ralers of Central Asiatic coontriee are generally called after the namea of the towns in which they reside; thas we have the Yihtine of Chitril and of Masuj, while the councries ruled by them are respectively called Kablutr Paín (low) and Kablbir Bala (bigh). The countries are aleo nowetima named anar the residence of the rolere; thun these conatries are sometimes called Chitríl and Mantuj.
    ${ }^{3}$ This refert to the clipping of the centrel portion of the monatachen, which is very general emongat Magalmina

    - This information woold not appenr to lally with what we learn nboat thene Kaifrifrom the accounte of EMphinstone Manon, and othert whose acconnte, however, are inter se somewhat discordant. As far as dreas is concerned, these Khirt who eame down into Chitral for trade, or other parpoeses, would probably amimilate their dress an far an ponible to that of their Mahomedan neiglbours in order to anve themselva from ingult. The tuft of hair woru by Kibis on the crown of the hesd is alladed to by nearly every one who bas collected information about thia little.known tribe. As to the nimilarity of featares, I think it extremely probable that the Mullah's eccount is correct. It ia well koow from the writinge of the Bmperor Babor and others that the Kiars formerly occupied a very mach larger extent of country than they at preaent hold. The Hindú Kubh from the K hawal Pas (long. 70 ${ }^{\circ}$ ) to Kammair, with the valleye and ramifeations to the wath, wa probably almont entirely ocenpied by Kafirs. Bajeor is deacribed by lyater as a land of inflels. Kuthor, moreover, the ancestral family neme of the Kings of Chitríl, is probably identical with Katwer, a dirtrict of inddels mentloned by Haber at lying to the eant of the Khawak Pue. On the whole there is, I think, mach aridence to accoant for the atrong reamblesce in fentaren aid to andet between Kafirs and Cbitrelis.
    - From the neighbrourhood of Bunnoo.
    - Called Har-yawal in Chitral aod Hartal in Hiadmatin.
    - Paft is the name given to mome very fice wool which it obtained frow combing the feecee of the wild ahoep which ore ohot in large nambers in the onowy mountains of Hinda Kuah. In very cold climates thin wool habteined from moat animale of the abeep and goat tribes, and is moreorer often foond on dogh.

    TMen and boje mell for from Re. 100 to Re. 200, i. e., ten to twonty poands each, bat the fomalen are morth more than dooble the anm. The Chitrali famales are very bonatifol, and are much sought after in Central Aala
     Turkad and Kiebghar is almont the only food given to hornen.

[^28]:    I From the Shashi Darab, a Iarge atream joining the Chitral River near Daronh, a large quantity of timbar mas recently parchased by a Peahawar merchant, who flonted it down to Peahawrar and mede a large profit out of it. It is mid that the tiober rata took only three daye to reach Jaleliobid, and two dage more on to Peahamar. There is only one dimoult place for navigation, near Aamer, whore the rafta have to be abandoned and rejoined agnin a littla lower down. Taree are levied on the timber at Aamar, Jalalibid, and Lalpúre. Large quanitien of timber are floated down from $\Delta$ mem, the hille in itn neighbourhood abonading with the mathar or pine.
    ${ }^{1}$ Thie river is atid to be only fordeble by baggege enimals in one place below Mattij, vir, at Aid, near Bre; evan this latter ford is impracticable in the hot wealher. There are numerous bridgoe near the principal rilagen-

    - From Arl a road goes to Intragh, town and distriet on the Panjah River below Wathata.

[^29]:    1 The Barrell.
     compreed eutirely of moouted men, conld make no head aguigat the fortifications, which axtead ap the bille on both aiden of the atream, here ronning throagh a very narrow gorge. The Badathais vere duraated with bervy bas, both in man and borses, and fed ovar the pan thetr to their own conntry.

    TThe modes oporandi is as followe:-Tha huntaman conprocte a plaee of conomiment in the jongle, rieh an opening at the top just enfllciently lerge to easble him to pana hand thrvagh. He eneconcem himalf therein, and having
     the pigeon, whett tha latter is drawn towarda the hole, and tha hawlt is asijy canght by the fat and mecored.

[^30]:    ${ }^{1}$ A rough entiunate of the Mallath
    , There is but little doabt that the Daroghil Pas is the proper nacoe given to the wateribed between the Sarhadd and Chitril Rivers, althoagh the Mullab stater that the name is properly applied to the frit acoent he made, vir, that of the Chattiboi plain to the wouth of the bridye. Thie ancent whe doubtleat more eevere than that to the Dusbt-i- Beroghil, which, although a pritucipal whternbed, the Mullah will not dignify with the agme of a pene at all. There is alwaye donbt as to the nomenclatare of places in theme regiona. Wakhis and Chiirdia baveofan differeut nameth for the eame place, while the Bajeori merchnote frequeutly emplog a third. I give below Mahomed Amin's account of the latter portion of this rouls, the ouly acoount with which we have bitherto bean acquainted. It in taken frow the Puajeb Trado Report.
    "E7th March, from Jolilibed-From Kile Zisbeg to Ab-i-garan (a) or Chatiboi, 15 tas; no habitation. 1 hot apring and a lake at the foot of the Chitral Pasa, which in at times elosed by aralanches from the pane (Chitrid) for two or thres yearn continually, after which it barata forth in a torrent which fille iato and swelle the river Kanar, that ricea
     pren"
    " 2801 March. Pir Khar, 15 kas.-Bejond the pate mhich rons scrom the range (Karakoram) for 11 tas, thas: from the beae near Cbuttiboi to the anmmit, a gentle gradoal aceant lar aboat 3 teor. Thence a platean or elernted phin about 4 toe mide, finnked by high ridgen an either eide, through which the roud lies in lengtb from wouth to morth about 6 kas . The deacent from the northern extremity of the platenu to the base on the other aide of the renge equally gentle and slopiug Fith the acent. A ataging pleev at the baee celled 'Kampir Pilat,' a koe. The platean, Fhich is lnown by the meme of Dustri- Baroghil (i. e., Barogbil plain), ha a rich pastarage, where both the Lladakhahini and Chitril peoplo take lerge berde of cattlo, hheep, and goata."
    (s) Litarily w rarm vitur.

[^31]:    "29ih March, to Sarhadd-i. Wrakhde, 5 kor."
    It aeema from the Mallnh's deteription that the main lovited map of the Finda Kish was traversed while croming the firt paes. The Chitral stream appesis to riee immedintely to the north of the range, and then to flow throngh it towards the woath. The Darkot Pas leading from Sarbadd into Yosio also eromes over the anme range, an appears from the following deacription (extracted from the Rojal Geographical Socicty's proceediagr of 1871) given by Ibritim Khin, a truatrorthy and intelligent traveller: "From Darkot (a) to Kotal (the pana) it is $\mathbf{3}$ sos. On the Kotal monntain " oothing can be ween beaides snow and ntones. On the skirt of the mounlaius, bowever, graen and fuel are plentifal.
    " Froun Kotal Darkot to Banda Baroghil, belonging to Wakban, ouder Panjeb Chief, 8 hos. For 4 kae the roud lien over "anow. This anow never mella, and there are flesares lo the anow 180 feet deep (b), and homemen trivelling wilhont a "gaide ran the risk of falling into them. The road remaine open from Jnae to Beptember. The watern from the aooth "" ride of Kotal fow Lowarda Yésing, and the watern from the north side flow into the Chitral River. Anar craning a "atresm coming down the enstem moantaing, and Bowing towards Chitril, by a bridge, you come io Banda Baroghil. $"$ - Travellers to Firkand go atraight to the villages of Barhadd Walthin at the diatance of $\mathbf{6}$ Loe from this pleco, "and then croaing the River Phmir they go to Langar."

    When I frat read thle deacription two yours ago, I eame to the conclarion that Ibrabim Khin had bleadered earribly in hie idena of the drainge of the country. The Information now eupplied by the Malleh proves Ibrahlm Khin's ntatement to have been perfectly correct.

    1 Since dead.
    ${ }^{1}$ In the reports on the Yartend Minion.
    ${ }^{1}$ This wes one of the good results of Bir D. Porayth's Minion,

[^32]:    ${ }^{1}$ His presence of mind anved him from trouble on one oecacion when in the Yarkand diatrict Near Taablorghin he was croushing in the gram, having taken a bearing, as be thought, anobeerved, and was quietly recording it in his book, when be looked op and enw a Kirghis watching him intently. The Mallinh immediately mprad hia carpet and proceeded to my his prijert, after doing which he explained to the man that bis compane or Eibla-noms ladicated to him the amet tme for proyor. The Kirghis was antoniahed at bis wiodom, and immediately ianioted on getting from him a tonis or vritton charm. On going to the rillage he had to write thees for a large namber of people, bat was well rewerded for bis tronble by removing auppicion and getting ample ruppliat of food. In quinhabited comptries the danger of detection is a minimam aud the quality of the actacl norrey is anperior 1 alt hough, on the other hand, the oxplorer is perbapa nuable to give any of the mames of rivers, monntaing, or camping groande That in trevering the Pámir, the Mollath wis unable to reoord the natue of any of the omping groand peaved an roate. During hin journey ap the Chitral Hiver he bad to feign illmens everal timea a day and lig behind, while, to keep ap the daluion end avoid cuplcion, be hed to be almegn anting for medicine at the difioreat villagw ho pared throngh.

[^33]:     narrow ap to Metrij, whare it in about one and a half milen trond.

[^34]:    

[^35]:    ${ }^{1}$ The aurvey of the Havilder bea given us fairly approrimate positions of the pointa visited by bim, and has enabled me to atilise and combine some of the details furniahed in the accounta of the routea between India and Khokand given by Abdal Medjid and Sultán Mahammad, as well as the information contained in General Abramoffrs aczount of Karátigin, and in Mr. Fedchento's more recently published maps.

    The deliosation of Karatigin is entirely derived from these sonrces, taken in combination with the altered position of the lower portion of the Sarkháb Biver which has been before discussed. Although thereare numerous inconsiatencies in all thene data, even in some instances between the letterpreas and mape of Mr. Fedchenko, it is beliered that the renalting map is very fairly accurate.

    As regarda the map of the conntry to the north-went of the Havildar's route from Kolab to Khulm. I have there also endeavoured to atilise all the existing information to which I have been able to procare coceas, bat the few accounts we have of the roules in the country of Sbabr-i-Sabz and Hisear are no meagre and inconsistent, that it is imponaible to combine them in a thoroughly antisfactory manuer. In compiling thin portion, I have recaived oonsiderable sid from a member of the nuite of Mahammad Sharif Khán, one of the eciled brothers of the present Amir of Afghánistion, now residing in Mussoorie. A servant of the Khin accom. paniod the army of the Amír of Bolrhira which attacked and captared Hisaar in 1809 ; and although bis recollections of the country he traversed are not very vivid, they have been of some une to me in filling in namea, on what has hitherto been almost a vecant apace, on both Rusnian and English maps. It in possible that before this appears in print, the results of the Russian exploring expedition to Hisadr and the surrounding country will have been given to the pablic, with a map which will of course sopersede the present compilation. It will be - source of great astisfection to geographers if the Russian explorers suoseed in reaching Kolidu and connect their more acientific aurvey work with our own native explorations in thone regions.
    ${ }^{2}$ That portion of Colonel Walker'a map which includes the countries that have now been deacribed has been beced on the original mape of the Havildar and the Mollab. My own map being on a larger acale then Colonel Walker's, there is room for the insertion of many new names.
    ${ }^{3}$ In many instances I heve had to retorn to Mr. John Walker's map in preference to making ase of more recent compilations. Amongat others is the case of the Iivern Alinhang and Alingar, northern tribatarien of the Khbal River. A perusal of Mason's Travels (pablished in 1841) showe clearly that Mr. Walker's reprementation of those rivern is more correct than many othera that have since appeared.

[^36]:    ' A compilation bj Colozel Yule, C. B., which he sent to Colonel Waller for incorporation in the 3rd edition of the Turkistan inap. It contains many names which have never appeared on any provious map.
    : These mapa bave only come to hand juat in time to be acknowledged here. The narrative ia being printed mome time prior to the completion of my map.

[^37]:    1 Vide Great Trigonometrical Surrey Reports for 1967-68.

    - I provided the Pandit with a letter of introluction to our Minister at Pekin, containing a requeat that alould the lother ever be presented by the Pundit in permon, arrangemente might be made for eending him by mea ho Calcutta.
    ${ }^{2}$ Well hown for his adventarous joarney to Kbotan in 1864. He is the only Europenn who has visited Khotan in modern times.

[^38]:    ${ }^{1}$ It appears that ever since the conquest of Ladáth mome 150 yeare ago by tho Sokpo Gyipo Geldan Ching, the Laja of Lhase, it has been customary for a lerge caravan to leave Leh for Lhása once in crery three years. The lender lias the honorary title of Lopeliak, and is generally one of the leading officials of Ladikit. The party leaves Leh in July and August and proceeds ria Gartokh, Mansarowar, Shigitzé, and Thidum to Lhasa, where they generalls arrive the following Jaunary. Lengthenerl lialta are made on the journey at the above-mentioned places for the rake of trade. The caraven remaina at Lhase till June or Juls, and then returns by the same route to lach, which place they reach in December, i, e., after an absence of one and a lunlf ycars.

    While in Tibetan territory the districts through which they march are bound to furnish gratuitously three hundred ydis for the carriage of merchandine, as well es supplies and food for the traveliors. As the quantity of merchendize sent with the caravan rarely attaine the full amount for which carriage is sanctioned, the Lopehar in charge reccives from the villagen he jassas on rovte some tyuiralcut for the balance of carriage not required. As the Lopelak thas has hin goods carried gritis, and receives in oddition considerable payment in lieu of carriagre, he is naturals woll allu to make a largo profl on his venture. He is provided by the kushmir authorities before starting with fiftern thousand rupers' worth of goods, chiefly silke, shawls, and siffron. On his return he is expected to jay into the trmesury duable the anount of the advance that wis made to him. This lie does from the proceds of the tea, wool, turyuoises, and ailver bullion which be obtains from Tibet in exchange for the wares taken from Ladith.

[^39]:    1 La in the Tibetan word for Pase.
    ' Ning, heart ; and ri, monstain.
    ${ }^{3}$ Accorullag to the Indian sarrey mape the boandary lige betwoen Ladukh and That la a guod deal to the that
    
     the watershed to the weat of the abovementioned strcem, is derived from Mojor Hodwin-Aomen's plane-iable oming of
     details of it penerally agrep mont mitinfactorlly with the Pandit's mote rarvey from loutong to Noh, althoegh thane is thin discrepancy in the ponition of the brandary line.
    
    
    
     hut it appran from the text of the Pondit'n narrative that be acconded the Hasng otream and foand there buts and a arazink ground belonging to the people of Tinkee.

[^40]:    1 The woxd in of three kinds; changma, willow : shukpa, pencil cedar; womphe, ? tamarisk.
    Lhemik would nppear to be the literal Tibetan equiruleut for the Persian Raihdári, which is moch the asme as our English word passport.

[^41]:    ' I have myself encoontered Champas in the Rupolu district of Ladákh to the west of Chiuese Tibet. The babita and costoms of thene people appear to be just the same na thom of the anme clase who live over the border.
    'A churtan or chhartan is defined by Cunningham an n "holy receplucle" or "offering reponiwry." It is a pyrami-dal-thaped building erceted in honor of some of the Loly Budthas. A máns is an oblong dyke or pile of atonea 4 or 5 feet bigh and from 10 to 12 feet broud, varying in length from 20 feet to nearly a mile They are entircly composed of atonen said to be deposited oue by oue by travellera pasaing by. On each surface atono is genarally iuserived the wellknown Buddhist formula, "Om manf padmi hung."
     tions in conuection with the miesion to Yárkand and Kashghar iu 1673.74.

    4 The depth of the Pungong Lake at ita weat end man found by moundings that I made in 1673 to bo nowhere greater thau 135 feet.

[^42]:    ${ }^{1}$ The Ovis Ammon.
    ${ }^{2}$ Mude from ahepp's stomachy; two of thew would be alung across the back of a aleep.
    ${ }^{2}$ Terived Pena, Birlha, and béiwñ (furze).

    - Jilga is the Turki word for a broad open valley.

[^43]:    ${ }^{1}$ This is an amusernent I have often myaelf ween in Eastera Turkistán.
    ${ }^{2}$ Literally animal-calcher.

[^44]:    ' Gombo is the Tibetan term for headman, and corresponds to the Ladákhi Goba. The equivalent word in Nari Khursum is Gudpu or Ganpu.
    : Mr. Cooper, the travellor, in his nttempt to ascend the Brabmapdtri Miver came across n tribe called Khdmtis. who were anid to have formerly emigrated from the conntry sbout the bead watere of the Imwaddy. It in, I aboald thing, not irnpossible that Klúnpas and Klémtia both come of the eame atock.

    3 socording to the $\Delta b b$ Huc, the capital of the Klam distrist is Triamdo or Chamdo, a well-known place on the road between Lhasa and Pb or Bathang. Ziliag is the Tibetan pronauciation of Sisingfit, a Chinese town in Kausu.

    - Clarified buther.

[^45]:    ' According to the Pondit many worda are identionl, bat the affixe and prefiree are entirely diffrent to thowe of Tibet. The only point he coald recollect is that the safir $M u$ is the sign of the interropative. This earionaly io identical with the interrogative in the Tarki language an apoken in Keangar, uda may perbapa iadicate a common origia for the two langanges.

[^46]:    ${ }^{1}$ Curiously enoagh another Pundit on a former exploration bmught intelligence of the existence of an inhabited country called Jung Plaíyil l'usil in the direction now indicaled; the uame he hed got correct, bat it now appears to represent a desert tract, as the nume iteclf proves.
    ${ }^{3}$ It is clear that Yérkin atands for Yárkand, and it is nearly equally certain that Nurla is a place called Núre in my map of Kastern Turkistán, on the direct road between Khotan and Polú. I find in a manuscript note in my poseesvion that Sai Neurla, a place about one march to the east of Ganjatégb, and which is probebly identical mith Núra, is kuown as a place of exjort of grein towarla Tibet. Fron Sonam's deacription of the road, and the knowledpe that in clear weather a anowy renge is said to be continuously visible along the mad from Kiria to Charchand, I infer that Néri Tháru occapies a position at the foot of the northern bounding ridge of the Great Tibetan platean, somewhat aimilar to that held by Polú and Sorghák, and probsibly lies approximately iu latitude $36^{\circ}$ by longitude $84^{\circ}$. The streams mentioned probably flows into the Great Deest, and may possibly be the sane that pusees by Charchand.

    The Pundit mentions that amongst tho shesep in Northera Tibet werv some with large tails asid to have heen bred from nome that hal been brought many years before from Nari Tháru. The large-tailed sleep, or "Dumbe," is the universal breed in Yírkand.
    ${ }^{3}$ Grain in, at ray be imagined, not over-plentiful. A shesp's load of four, say 20 lbs , it aboat the equivalent in value of a large sheep.

[^47]:    
    
    ${ }^{2}$ I at one time thought that Karka might be merely $a$ corrapklon of the word Kalka, and that the Yopeten F ade
     Ifuc), and the Kutwehta Gyen of Urga (of Uopenaki), the ethef Lama of the Kasha coumtry which Hes ow the modhen
    
    
     Lraringe and dirtancen place it, I think, beyond a doolt that Karka and Kalka are not identical.

[^48]:    - At Thok Jaluog the arrangement is different ; there the whole of the diggen work in one large eacavation.

[^49]:    ${ }^{1}$ At Thok Jalung on a former occation the Pundit purchased one tola of gold =Tr\} of an onnce (avoirdapoir) for eloven rapees, i. e., the modern equivalent for an Eaglish sovereign. At Thok Dandikpa the price of an equivaloat amount of gold would have been aboal fourteen rapecs,

[^50]:    ${ }^{1}$ By doable altituden laken with a sextant from points whose altitades have boen determived by bypeometrical measarementa.
    ${ }^{2}$ The general name of the diatrict through which the Yandit had boon travelling.-See pago 77.
    ${ }^{1}$ The groap of Shyelchi King Jing mountains to the weat is said to be one of the deaghters of this union.

[^51]:    It is believed that Saky\& Múni Buddha himself never went to Tibet, which was converted to the faith by later mianioneries. The above and subsequeat traditione must refor to some of these.

[^52]:    ${ }^{1}$ Page 461, Vol. II.

    - Huc appeare to have made a mistalie sbont the name

[^53]:    ' In Klaproth's map the Sok-cha is shown as a orthern tributary of the Nak-chu-khi, falling into the lather river near Rabdan temple. The position in latitude of the Nat-cha-khí River agrees rery nearly with the Pundit'o cetimate u ahown on the map accompenging this report,
    ${ }^{2}$ Ln the map the St-cha, afterwarde the Tae-cha, joine the Omecha Biver at Taiamdo.
    ${ }^{3}$ The Dzerba of Kleproth': map, efterwerde the Ma-cha, ifterwarde the Yaloang, and the Ta.kchang, obe of the largeat tribatariea of the Yeng-tee-Kiang.
    ${ }^{4}$ Called by Klaproth the Bricha, the veribule Yang-tee-Kiang. This river where around higher ap by Hoc an
     name Poki-che or Rizer of the Lord; lower down in ite coarso it is also known a the Lie-cha-hiag or Rieer ailh the golden sand; atill lower in the province of Sxe-chaen it in the wrll.tnown Yag.fs. Fiang or Bler Rime. It is
     yoke frozen hard in the ice. ifter a conne of more than 3,000 milen, daring which it receiven two tributarien fromi the north, each more than 1,000 miles in length, it falla ints the Yellow ben

    - $\Delta$ kind of bear brewed from berley.

[^54]:    ' See prge 47.
    An Argin is n half-braed, the produce by Kammirl father of a womm of Ladokb. They are proverbially treacheroun aud antruatworthy.

[^55]:    ${ }^{1}$ By M. Uspenski ; originally published in the Isoestigia.
    ${ }^{2}$ See note to prgo 50.
    3 The son of Gyálpo Ramba, who was the son of Ggálpo Ohojá

[^56]:    1 The term "Delai Lára," by which the Grand Láne of Lláan hae nlwnye been known to us, from the writinge of Turner, Huc, nod olhers, is curionsly enourh nbsolutely unknown to the Pundit. Gewa Ring.boche, Galdnn Phuting, Kuigggon Riug-bochó, are the sole unmes by which, according to the Pundit, the Grand Laina is known iu Tibet. Similarly the great Lénn of Shigátzó is known to the I'undit as Panchhen (or Paujen) Ring-bochó instead of Tebhu Leinba, the nomo by which he is more familiarly known to us.
    = The Pundit found that a piece of wood which he threw in from the bank was cerried along a distance of finy yards in two minules und forty secoucls.
    ${ }^{3}$ The poles which were exclusively used in punting the bouta across were measured by the Pundit, and found to be twenty-four feet in length; from thin he contimates maximum depth of 18 or 20 feet.

[^57]:    ${ }^{1}$ A kind of silk, accorting th the l'undit, terued emdi in Assam and bin-re in Lhasu. The Chinese silk is pulled in Lliurago.chen, or wurm cloth.

[^58]:    1 The people of Téwáng have it that the wearing of the roper-rings is a punishnent inflicual by Naky Mani upon the Lhoban on account of their irrelipion.

[^59]:    1 The deacription of the first eight days' marches, i. e., as far as Chagre, are taken from the rontes pablished in the apremiz to the (ieographical Cbapter in the volume of reports ou Sir Dougles Forsyth's Misaion to Yeriand and Káahghar, 1873-74.

[^60]:    ' Gjai $I=$ country of anow.

[^61]:    ${ }^{1}$ In Kashmir called "Poli." It is a kiod of boras.
    ${ }^{2}$ i. e., Milky Lake.
    ${ }^{3}$ Literally, lake dug by the wild horse.

    - Literally, horse's mane.

[^62]:    "The Napt Chun of the Able Huc.
    a The inoulle nltitules of some of there peake were mensured by the Paodit with his sextant; their height bas beell roughly determined trigonometrically.

[^63]:    ${ }^{1}$ The Pundit cent one of hie men across it in order to get ite correct dimenaions.

[^64]:    I Nat in the Tibetan word for black; thó, wouth.

[^65]:    ${ }^{1}$ Járé Sámbe is nituated near the junction of the Lhobrá and Táwéng Rivere, and in the boundary between Táwéng and Bhátán.

[^66]:    1 A pang khing is a wooden rest-bouse

    - Commouls written Daflia.

[^67]:    I It wes foond, during the constraction of the map, that it whe onnecensary to compute out the whole of the Pundit's obeorvatious.

    3 Where $($ is inscrted in the third colnmo it denotes that the aun aloo whe obeerved.

[^68]:    I It may be remarked that the apparent constancy of error receives condrmation from the magnetic charta compiled by the Schlagentweite, in which a conatant amount of variation is shewn to be aupponed to exist between the Pangong and the Namcho Lakes.
    ${ }^{2}$ Pablished in Great Trigonometrical Sarvey Reporta for 1879 and 1874.

[^69]:    ${ }^{1}$ Pronounced like the French word ou (where), and written, acconling to Cunningham, $d^{\prime}$ Bus, and identified ly hime with the Dabas, the country inhabited by the Dabasa of Ptulemy.
    ${ }^{2}$ So called from the shape of the bats worn in the country, $U^{\prime}$, or round; the hats in the western piruvince ar, Chang, or lofty; thence the name of the province.
    ${ }^{3}$ Mr. Hodgson, late Resident at Nepal, ia ing authority for this and for other details about the province of Kiluin.

    - Calleal in Tibet Gyd-nákh.

